

Inverno Framework Documentation

Version: 1.4.2

Author: Jeremy Kuhn

1 Introduction

- 1.1 Design principles
- 1.2 Getting help

2 Overview

- 2.1 Inverno Core
 - 2.1.1 Creating an Inverno module
- 2.2 Inverno Modules
 - 2.2.1 Using a module
 - 2.2.2 Available modules
- 2.3 Inverno Tools
 - 2.3.1 Inverno Maven Plugin

3 Inverno Distribution

- 3.1 Requirements
- 3.2 Creating an Inverno project
 - 3.2.1 Developing a simple Inverno application
 - 3.2.2 Configuring logging
 - 3.2.3 Running the application
 - 3.2.4 Building the application image

4 Inverno Core

- 4.1 Motivation
- 4.2 Prerequisites
- 4.3 Overview
 - 4.3.1 Modules and Beans
 - 4.3.2 Java module system
- 4.4 Project Setup

- 4.4.1 Maven
- 4.4.2 Gradle
- 4.5 Bean
 - 4.5.1 Module Bean
 - 4.5.2 Wrapper Bean
 - 4.5.3 Nested Bean
 - 4.5.4 Overridable
 - 4.5.5 Lifecycle
 - 4.5.6 Visibility
 - 4.5.7 Strategy
- 4.6 Module
 - 4.6.1 The module class
 - 4.6.2 Lifecycle
 - 4.6.3 Module as component
 - 4.6.4 Module as application
- 4.7 Dependency Injection
 - 4.7.1 Bean Socket
 - 4.7.2 Socket Bean
 - 4.7.3 Wiring
- 4.8 Modular application
 - 4.8.1 Composite module
 - 4.8.2 Provided type

5 Inverno Modules

- 5.1 Motivation
- 5.2 Prerequisites
- 5.3 Overview
- 5.4 Base
 - 5.4.1 Converter API
 - 5.4.2 Net API
 - 5.4.3 Reflection API
 - 5.4.4 Resource API
- 5.5 Boot
 - 5.5.1 Configuration
 - 5.5.2 Reactor
 - 5.5.3 Net service
 - 5.5.4 Media type service
 - 5.5.5 Resource service

- 5.5.6 Converters
- 5.5.7 Worker pool
- 5.5.8 Object mapper
- 5.6 Configuration
 - 5.6.1 Configuration source
 - 5.6.2 Configuration loader
- 5.7 HTTP Base
 - 5.7.1 HTTP base API
 - 5.7.2 HTTP header service
- 5.8 HTTP Server
 - 5.8.1 HTTP Server exchange API
 - 5.8.2 HTTP Server
 - 5.8.3 Wrap-up
- 5.9 Web
 - 5.9.1 Routing
 - 5.9.2 Web Server
 - 5.9.3 Web Controller
- 5.10 Reactive Template
 - 5.10.1 Creates an .irt template
 - 5.10.2 .irt syntax
 - 5.10.3 Pipes
 - 5.10.4 Modes
- 5.11 SQL Client
 - 5.11.1 SQL client API
 - 5.11.2 Vert.x SQL Client implementation
- 5.12 Redis Client
 - 5.12.1 Redis Client API
 - 5.12.2 Lettuce Redis Client implementation

6 Inverno Maven Plugin

- 6.1 Usage
 - 6.1.1 Run a module application project
 - 6.1.2 Start and stop the application for integration testing
 - 6.1.3 Build a runtime image
 - 6.1.4 Build an application image
 - 6.1.5 Build a container image tarball
 - 6.1.6 Build and deploy a container image to a Docker daemon

- 6.1.7 Build and deploy a container image to a remote repository
- 6.2 Goals
 - 6.2.1 Overview
 - 6.2.2 inverno:build-app
 - 6.2.3 inverno:build-image
 - 6.2.4 inverno:build-image-docker
 - 6.2.5 inverno:build-image-tar
 - 6.2.6 inverno:build-runtime
 - 6.2.7 inverno:help
 - 6.2.8 inverno:run
 - 6.2.9 inverno:start
 - 6.2.10 inverno:stop

Inverno OSS Parent

- 7.1 Dependencies
- 7.2 Maven Plugins

Introduction

The **Inverno Framework** has been created with the objective of facilitating the creation of Java enterprise applications with maximum modularity, performance, maintainability and customizability.

New technologies are emerging all the time questioning what has been working for years, We strongly believe that we must instead recognize and preserve proven solutions and only provide what is missing or change what is no longer in line with widely accepted evolutions. The Java platform has proven to be resilient to change and offers features that make it an ideal choice to create durable and efficient applications in complex technical and organizational environments which is precisely what is expected in an enterprise world. The Inverno Framework is a fully integrated suite of modules built for the Java platform that fully embrace this philosophy by keeping things well organized, strict and explicit with clean APIs and comprehensive documentation.

The Inverno framework is open source and licensed under version 2.0 of the Apache License.

Design principles

A Inverno application is inherently modular, **modularity** is a key design principle which guarantees a proper separation of concerns providing flexibility, maintainability, stability and ease of development regardless of the lifespan of an application or the number of people involved to develop it. A Inverno module is built as a standard Java module extending the <u>Java module system</u> with <u>Inversion of Control</u> and <u>Dependency Injection</u> performed at compile time.

The Inverno Framework extends the Java compiler to generate code at compile time when it makes sense to do so which is strictly why annotations were initially created for. When done appropriately, **code generation** can be extremely valuable: issues can be detected ahead of time by analyzing the code during compilation, runtime footprint can be reduced by transferring costly processing like IoC/DI to the compiler improving runtime performance at the same time.

The framework uses a state of the art threading model and it has been designed from the ground up to be fully non-blocking and reactive in order to deliver very **high performance** while simplifying development of highly distributed applications requiring back pressure management.

The inherent modularity of the framework based on the Java module system guarantees a nice and clean project structure which prevents misuse and abuse by clearly separating the concerns and exposing **well designed APIs**.

Special attention has been paid to **configuration** and **customization** which are often overlooked and yet vital to create applications that can adapt to any environment or context.

Getting help

We provide here a reference guide that starts by an overview of the Inverno core, modules and tools projects which gives a good idea of what can be done with the framework followed by a more comprehensive documentation that should guide you in the creation of an Inverno project using the Inverno distribution, the use of the core IoC/DI framework, the various modules including the configuration and the Web server modules and the tools to run, package and distribute Inverno components and applications.

The <u>API documentation</u> provides plenty of details on how to use the various APIs. The <u>getting</u> <u>started guide</u> is also a good starting point to get into it.

Feel free to report bugs and feature requests or simply ask questions using <u>GitHub</u>'s issue tracking system if you ran in any issue or wish to see some new functionalities implemented in the framework.

Overview

Inverno Core



The <u>Inverno core framework</u> project provides an Inversion of Control and Dependency Injection framework for the Java[™] platform. It has the particularity of not using reflection for object instantiation and dependency injection, everything being verified and done statically during compilation.

This approach has many advantages over other IoC/DI solutions starting with the static checking of the bean dependency graph at compile time which guarantees that a program is correct and will run properly. Debugging is also made easier since you can actually access the source code where beans are instantiated and wired together. Finally, the startup time of a program is greatly reduced since everything is known in advance, such program can even be further optimized with ahead of time compilation solutions like GraalVM...

The framework has been designed to build highly modular applications using standard Java modules. An Inverno module supports encapsulation, it only exposes the beans that need to be exposed and it clearly specifies the dependencies it requires to operate properly. This greatly improves program stability over time and simplifies the use of a module. Since an Inverno module has a very small runtime footprint it can also be easily integrated in any application.

Creating an Inverno module

An **Inverno module** is a regular Java module, that requires <u>io.inverno.core</u> modules, and which is annotated with <code>@Module</code> annotation. The following *hello* module is a simple Inverno module:

```
@io.inverno.core.annotation.Module
module io.inverno.example.hello {
    requires io.inverno.core;
}
```

An **Inverno bean** can be a regular Java class annotated with <code>@Bean</code> annotation. A bean represents the basic building block of an application which is typically composed of multiple interconnected beans instances. The following <code>HelloService</code> bean can be used to create a basic application:

```
package io.inverno.example.hello;
import io.inverno.core.annotation.Bean;
@Bean
public class HelloService {
    public HelloService() {}
    public void sayHello(String name) {
        System.out.println("Hello " + name + "!!!");
    }
}
```

At compile time, the Inverno framework will generate a module class named after the module, io.inverno.example.hello.Hello in our example. This class contains all the logic required to instantiate and wire the application beans at runtime. It can be used in a Java program to access and use the HelloService. This program can be in the same Java module or in any other Java module which requires module io.inverno.example.hello:

```
package io.inverno.example.hello;
import io.inverno.core.v1.Application;
public class Main {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Hello hello = Application.with(new Hello.Builder()).run();
        hello.helloService().sayHello(args[0]);
    }
}
```

Building and running with Maven

The development of an Inverno module is pretty easy using <u>Apache Maven</u>, you simply need to create a standard Java project that inherits from <u>io.inverno.dist:inverno-parent</u> project and declare a dependency to <u>io.inverno:inverno-core</u>:

```
<!-- pom.xml -->
project xmlns="http://maven.apache.org/POM/4.0.0"
   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
   xsi:schemaLocation="http://maven.apache.org/POM/4.0.0 http://maven.apache.org/xsd/maven-
4.0.0.xsd">
   <modelVersion>4.0.0</modelVersion>
   <parent>
       <groupId>io.inverno.dist
       <artifactId>inverno-parent</artifactId>
       <version>1.4.2
   </parent>
   <groupId>io.inverno.example
   <artifactId>hello</artifactId>
   <version>1.0.0-SNAPSH0T
   <dependencies>
       <dependency>
           <groupId>io.inverno
           <artifactId>inverno-core</artifactId>
       </dependency>
   </dependencies>
</project>
```

Java source files for io.inverno.example.hello module must be placed in src/main/java directory, the module can then be built using Maven:

\$ mvn install

You can then run the application:

```
$ mvn inverno:run -Dinverno.run.arguments=John
[INFO] --- inverno-maven-plugin:1.2.4:run (default-cli) @ app-hello ---
[INFO] Running project: io.inverno.example.hello@1.0.0-SNAPSHOT...
Hello John!!!
```

Building and running with pure Java

You can also choose to build your Inverno module using pure Java commands. Assuming Inverno framework modules are located under lib/ directory and Java source files for io.inverno.example.hello module are placed in src/io.inverno.example.hello directory, you can build the module with the javac command:

\$ javac --processor-module-path lib/ --module-path lib/ --module-source-path src/ -d jmods/ --module
io.inverno.example.hello

The application can then be run as follows:

\$ java --module-path lib/:jmods/ --module io.inverno.example.hello/io.inverno.example.hello.Main
John
Hello John!!!

Inverno Modules



The <u>Inverno modules framework</u> project provides a collection of components for building highly modular and powerful applications on top of the <u>Inverno IoC/DI framework</u>.

While being fully integrated, any of these modules can also be used individually in any application thanks to the high modularity and low footprint offered by the Inverno framework.

The objective is to provide a complete consistent set of high end tools and components for the development of fast and maintainable applications.

Using a module

Modules can be used in a Inverno module by defining dependencies in the module descriptor. For instance you can create a Web application module using the *boot* and *web* modules:

```
@io.inverno.core.annotation.Module
module io.inverno.example.webApp {
    requires io.inverno.mod.boot;
    requires io.inverno.mod.web;
}
```

A simple microservice application can then be created in a few lines of code as follows:

```
import io.inverno.core.annotation.Bean;
import io.inverno.core.v1.Application;
import io.inverno.mod.base.resource.MediaTypes;
import io.inverno.mod.web.annotation.WebController;
import io.inverno.mod.web.annotation.WebRoute;

@Bean
@WebController
public class MainController {

    @WebRoute( path = "/message", produces = MediaTypes.TEXT_PLAIN)
    public String getMessage() {
        return "Hello, world!";
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Application.with(new WebApp.Builder()).run();
    }
}
```

Please refer to **Inverno distribution** for detailed setup and installation instructions.

Comprehensive reference documentations are available for <u>Inverno core</u> and <u>Inverno modules</u>.

Several example projects showing various features are also available in the <u>Inverno example project</u>. They can also be used as templates to start new Inverno application or component projects.

Feel free to report bugs and feature requests in GitHub's issue tracking system if you ran in any issue or wish to see some new functionalities implemented in the framework.

Available modules

The framework currently provides the following modules.

inverno-base

The foundational APIs of the Inverno framework modules:

- Conversion API used to convert objects from/to other objects
- · Concurrent API defining the reactive threading model API
- · Net API providing URI manipulation as well as low level network client and server utilities
- Reflect API for manipulating parameterized type at runtime
- Resource API to read/write any kind of resources (eg. file, zip, jar, classpath, module...)

inverno-boot

The boot Inverno module provides base services to an application:

- the reactor which defines the reactive threading model of an application
- a net service used for the implementation of optimized network clients and servers
- a media type service used to determine the media type of a resource
- a resource service used to access resources based on URIs
- a basic set of converters to decode/encode JSON, parameters (string to primitives or common types), media types (text/plain, application/json, application/x-ndjson...)
- a worker thread pool used to execute tasks asynchronously
- a JSON reader/writer

inverno-configuration

Application configuration API providing great customization and configuration features to multiple parts of an application (eg. system configuration, multitenant configuration, user preferences...).

This module also introduces the .cprops configuration file format which facilitates the definition of complex parameterized configuration.

In addition, it also provides implementations for multiple configuration sources:

- a command line configuration source used to load configuration from command line arguments
- a map configuration source used to load configuration stored in map in memory
- a system environment configuration source used to load configuration from environment variables
- a system properties configuration source used to load configuration from system properties

- a .properties file configuration source used to load configuration stored in a .properties file
- a .cprops file configuration source used to load configuration stored in a .cprops file
- a Redis configuration source used to load/store configuration from/to a Redis data store with supports for configuration versioning
- a composite configuration source used to combine multiple sources with support for smart defaulting
- an application configuration source used to load the system configuration of an application from a set of common configuration sources in a specific order, for instance: command line, system properties, system environment, local configuration.cprops file and configuration.cprops file resource in the application module

Configurations are defined as simple interfaces in a module which are processed by the Inverno compiler to generate configuration loaders and beans to make them available in an application with no further effort.

inverno-http-base

The Inverno HTTP base module provides the foundational API as well as common services for HTTP client and server development, in particular an extensible HTTP header service used to decode and encode HTTP headers.

inverno-http-server

The Inverno HTTP server module provides a fully reactive HTTP/1.x and HTTP/2 server implementation based on Netty.

It supports the following features:

- SSL
- HTTP compression/decompression
- Server-sent events
- HTTP/2 over cleartext upgrade
- URL encoded form data
- · Multipart form data

inverno-irt

The Inverno Reactive Template module provides a reactive template engine including:

- reactive, near zero-copy rendering
- statically types template generated by the Inverno compiler at compile time
- pipes for data transformation
- functional syntax inspired from XSLT and Erlang on top of the Java language that perfectly embraces reactive principles

inverno-redis

The Inverno Redis client module specified a reactive API for executing Redis commands on a Redis data store. It supports:

- · batch queries
- transaction

inverno-redis-lettuce

The Inverno Redis client Lettuce implementation module provides Redis implementation on top of <u>Lettuce</u> async pool.

It also exposes a Redis Client bean backed by a Lettuce client and created using the module's configuration. It can be used as is to send commands to a Redis data store.

inverno-sql

The Inverno SQL client module specifies a reactive API for executing SQL statements on a RDBMS. It supports:

- prepared statement
- batch execution
- transaction

inverno-sql-vertx

The Inverno SQL client Vert.x implementation module provides SQL Client implementations on top of <u>Vert.x</u> pool and pooled client.

It also exposes a pool based Sql Client bean created using the module's configuration that can be used as is to query a RDBMS.

inverno-web

The Inverno Web module provides advanced features on top of the HTTP server module, including:

- request routing based on path, path pattern, HTTP method, request and response content negotiation including request and response content type and language of the response.
- · path parameters
- interceptors
- transparent payload conversion based on the content type of the request or the response from raw representation (arrays of bytes) to Java objects
- transparent parameter (path, cookie, header, query...) conversion from string to Java objects
- static resource handler to serve static resources from various location based on the resource API

• a complete set of annotations for easy REST controller development

REST controllers can be easily defined using annotations which are processed by the Inverno compiler to generate the Web server configuration. The compiler also checks that everything is in order as for example that there are no conflicting routes.

Inverno Tools



The Inverno framework provides tools for running and building modular Java applications and Inverno applications in particular. It allows for instance to create native runtime and application images providing all the dependencies required to run a modular application. It is also possible to build Docker and OCI images.

Inverno Maven Plugin

The Inverno Maven Plugin provides specific goals to:

- run a modular Java application.
- start/stop a modular Java application during the build process to execute integration tests.
- build native a runtime image containing a set of modules and their dependencies creating a light Java runtime.
- build native an application image containing an application and all its dependencies into an easy to install platform dependent package (eg. .deb, .rpm, .dmg, .exe, .msi...).
- build docker or OCI images of an application into a tarball, a Docker daemon or a container image registry.

The plugin requires JDK 14 or later and Apache Maven 3.6.0 or later.

Inverno Distribution



The Inverno distribution provides a parent POM io.inverno.dist:inverno-parent and a BOM io.inverno.dist:inverno-dependencies for developing Inverno components and applications.

The parent POM inherits from the BOM which inherits from the <u>Inverno OSS parent POM</u>. It provides basic build configuration for building Inverno components and applications, including dependency management and plugins configuration. It especially includes configuration for the <u>Inverno Maven plugin</u>.

The BOM specifies the <u>Inverno core</u> and <u>Inverno modules</u> dependencies as well as OSS dependencies.

The Inverno distribution thus defines a consistent sets of dependencies and configuration for developing, building, packaging and distributing Inverno components and applications. Upgrading the Inverno framework version of a project boils down to upgrade the Inverno distribution version which is the version of the Inverno parent POM or the Inverno BOM.

Requirements

The Inverno framework requires JDK 14 or later and Apache Maven 3.6.0 or later.

Creating an Inverno project

The recommended way to start a new Inverno project is to create a Maven project which inherits from the io.inverno.dist:inverno-parent project, we might also want to add a dependency to io.inverno:inverno-core in order to create an Inverno module with IoC/DI:

```
<project xmlns="http://maven.apache.org/POM/4.0.0"</pre>
   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
   xsi:schemaLocation="http://maven.apache.org/POM/4.0.0 http://maven.apache.org/xsd/maven-
4.0.0.xsd">
   <modelVersion>4.0.0</modelVersion>
   <parent>
       <groupId>io.inverno.dist
       <artifactId>inverno-parent</artifactId>
       <version>1.4.2
   </parent>
   <groupId>io.inverno.example
   <artifactId>sample-app</artifactId>
   <version>1.0.0-SNAPSH0T
   <dependencies>
       <dependency>
           <groupId>io.inverno
           <artifactId>inverno-core</artifactId>
       </dependency>
   </dependencies>
</project>
```

That is all we need to develop, run, build, package and distribute a basic Inverno component or application. The Inverno parent POM provides dependency management and Java compiler configuration to invoke the Inverno compiler during the build process as well as Inverno tools configuration to be able to run and package the Inverno component or application.

If it is not possible to inherit from the Inverno parent POM, we can also declare the Inverno BOM io.inverno.dist:inverno-dependencies in the <dependencyManagement/> section to benefit from dependency management but loosing plugins configuration which must then be recovered from the Inverno parent POM.

Inverno modules dependencies can be added in the <dependencies/> section of the project POM. For instance the following dependencies can be added to develop a REST microservice application:

Please refer to the <u>Inverno core documentation</u> and <u>Inverno modules documentation</u> to learn how to develop with IoC/DI and how to use Inverno modules.

Developing a simple Inverno application

We can now start developing a sample REST application. An Inverno component or application is a regular Java module annotated with @io.inverno.core.annotation.Module, so the first thing we need to do is to create Java module descriptor module-info.java under src/main/java which is where Maven finds the sources to compile.

```
@io.inverno.core.annotation.Module
module io.inverno.example.sample_app {
    requires io.inverno.mod.boot;
    requires io.inverno.mod.web;
}
```

Note that we declared the <u>io.inverno.mod.boot</u> and <u>io.inverno.mod.web</u> module dependencies since we want to create a REST application, please refer to the <u>Inverno modules documentation</u> to learn more.

We then can create the main class of our sample REST application in src/main/java/io/inverno/example/sample_app/App.java:

```
package io.inverno.example.sample_app;
import io.inverno.core.annotation.Bean;
import io.inverno.mod.base.resource.MediaTypes;
import io.inverno.mod.web.annotation.WebController;
import io.inverno.mod.web.annotation.WebRoute;

@Bean
@WebController
public class App {

    @webRoute( path = "/message", produces = MediaTypes.TEXT_PLAIN)
    public String getMessage() {
        return "Hello, world!";
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Application.with(new Sample_app.Builder()).run();
    }
}
```

Configuring logging

Inverno framework is using <u>Log4j2</u> for logging, Inverno application logging can be activated by adding the dependency to org.apache.logging.log4j:log4j-core:

If you don't include this dependency at runtime, Log4j falls back to the SimpleLogger implementation provided with the API and configured using org.apache.logging.log4j.simplelog.* system properties. The log level can then be configured by setting -Dorg.apache.logging.log4j.simplelog.level=INFO system property when running the application.

Log4j 2 provides a default configuration with a default root logger level set to ERROR, resulting in no info messages being output when starting an application. This can be changed by setting - Dorg.apache.logging.log4j.level=INFO system property when running the application.

However the recommended way is to provide a specific <code>log4j2.xml</code> logging configuration file in the project resources under <code>src/main/resources</code>:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Configuration xmlns="http://logging.apache.org/log4j/2.0/config"</pre>
                  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
                 xsi:schemaLocation="http://logging.apache.org/log4j/2.0/config
https://raw.githubusercontent.com/apache/logging-log4j2/rel/2.14.0/log4j-
core/src/main/resources/Log4j-config.xsd"
                  status="WARN" shutdownHook="disable">
                   <Appenders>
                                   <Console name="LogToConsole" target="SYSTEM_OUT">
                                                           \label{lem:continuity} $$ \end{center} $$ {\bf T}_{\rm c} (1.) - \mbox{$\rm c$}_1. - \mbox{$\rm c$}_2. - \mbox{$\rm c$}_1. - \mbox{$\rm c$}_2. - \mb
                   </Appenders>
                   <Loggers>
                                   <Root level="info">
                                                      <AppenderRef ref="LogToConsole"/>
                                    </Root>
                   </Loggers>
</Configuration>
```

Note that the Log4j shutdown hook must be disabled so as not to interfere with the Inverno application shutdown hook, if it is not disabled, application shutdown logs might be dropped.

We could have chosen to provide a default logging configuration in the Inverno framework itself, but we preferred to stick to standard Log4j 2 configuration rules in order to keep things simple so please refer to the <u>Log4j 2 configuration documentation</u> to learn how to configure logging.

Running the application

The application is now ready and can be run using the inverno:run goal:

```
$ mvn inverno:run
```

```
Java runtime : OpenJDK Runtime Environment
Java version : 16+36-2231
Java home : /home/jkuhn/Devel/jdk/jdk-16

Application module : io.inverno.example.sample_app
Application version : 1.0.0-SNAPSHOT
Application class : io.inverno.example.sample_app.App

Modules :
* ...
```

```
2021-04-08 23:50:35,266 INFO [main] i.w.e.s.Sample_app - Starting Module
io.inverno.example.sample_app..
2021-04-08 23:50:35,266 INFO
                                [main] i.w.m.b.Boot - Starting Module io.inverno.mod.boot...
                                [main] i.w.m.b.Boot - Module io.inverno.mod.boot started in 179ms
2021-04-08 23:50:35,446 INFO
                                [main] i.w.m.w.Web - Starting Module io.inverno.mod.web...
2021-04-08 23:50:35,446 INFO
2021-04-08 23:50:35,446 INFO
                                [main] i.w.m.h.s.Server - Starting Module
io.inverno.mod.http.server...
                                [main] i.w.m.h.b.Base - Starting Module io.inverno.mod.http.base...
[main] i.w.m.h.b.Base - Module io.inverno.mod.http.base started in 3ms
2021-04-08 23:50:35,446 INFO
2021-04-08 23:50:35,450 INFO
2021-04-08 23:50:35,545 INFO
                                [main] i.w.m.h.s.i.HttpServer - HTTP Server (nio) listening on
http://0.0.0.0:8080
2021-04-08 23:50:35,546 INFO
                                [main] i.w.m.h.s.Server - Module io.inverno.mod.http.server started in
99ms
2021-04-08 23:50:35,546 INFO
                                [main] i.w.m.w.Web - Module io.inverno.mod.web started in 99ms
2021-04-08 23:50:35,546 INFO
                                [main] i.w.e.s.Sample_app - Module io.inverno.example.sample_app
started in 281ms
```

We can now test the application:

```
$ curl http://127.0.0.1:8080/message
Hello, world!
```

The application can be gracefully shutdown by pressing Ctrl-c.

Building the application image

In order to create a native image containing the application and all its dependencies including JDK's dependencies, we can simply invoke the inverno:build-app goal:

This uses jpackage tool which is an incubating feature in JDK<16, if you intend to build an application image with an old JDK, you'll need to explicitly add the jdk.incubator.jpackage module in MAVEN_OPTS:

```
$ export MAVEN_OPTS="--add-modules jdk.incubator.jpackage"
```

This will create a ZIP archive containing a native application distribution target/sample-app-1.0.0-SNAPSHOT-application_linux_amd64.zip which will be deployed to the local Maven repository and eventually to a remote Maven repository.

Then in order to install the application on a compatible platform, we just need to download the archive corresponding to the platform, extract it to some location and run the application. Luckily for us this can be done quite easily with Maven dependency plugin:

```
$ mvn dependency:unpack -Dartifact=io.inverno.example:sample-app:1.0.0-
SNAPSHOT:zip:application_linux_amd64 -DoutputDirectory=./
...
$ ./sample-app-1.0.0-SNAPSHOT/bin/sample-app
```

It is also possible to create platform specific package such as .deb or a .msi by defining particular formats in the Inverno Maven plugin configuration:

```
ct>
    <build>
       <plugins>
            <plugin>
                <groupId>io.inverno.tool
                <artifactId>inverno-maven-plugin</artifactId>
                <executions>
                    <execution>
                       <id>build-app</id>
                       <phase>package</phase>
                       <qoals>
                           <goal>build-app</goal>
                       </goals>
                       <configuration>
                           <formats>
                               <format>zip</format>
                                <format>deb</format>
                           </formats>
                       </configuration>
                    </execution>
                </executions>
            </plugin>
       </plugins>
    </build>
</project>
$ mvn package
```

Note that there is no cross-platform support and a given platform specific format must be built on the platform it runs on.

Such platform-specific package can then be downloaded and installed using the right package manager:

```
$ mvn dependency:copy -Dartifact=io.inverno.example:sample-app:1.0.0-
SNAPSHOT:deb:application_linux_amd64 -DoutputDirectory=./
...
$ sudo dpkg -i sample-app-1.0.0-SNAPSHOT-application_linux_amd64.deb
...
$ /opt/sample-app/bin/sample-app
```

The Inverno Maven plugin allows to create various application images including Docker or OCI container images, please refer to the <u>Inverno Maven plugin documentation</u> to learn more.



Motivation

<u>Inversion of Control</u> and <u>Dependency Injection</u> principles are not new and many Java applications have been developed following these principles over the past two decades using frameworks such as Spring, CDI, Guice... However these recognized solutions might have some issues in practice especially with the way Java has evolved and how applications should be developed nowadays.

Dependency injection errors like a missing dependency or a cycle in the dependency graph are often reported at runtime when the application is started. Most of the time these issues are easy to fix but when considering big applications split into multiple modules developed by different people, it might become more complex. In any case you can't tell for sure if an application will start before you actually start it.

Most IoC/DI frameworks are black boxes, often considered as magical because one gets beans instantiated and wired altogether without understanding what just happened and it is indeed quite hard to figure out how it actually works. This is not a problem as long as everything works as expected but it can become one when you actually need to troubleshoot a failing application.

Beans instantiation and wiring are done at runtime using Java reflection which offers all the advantages of Java dynamic linking at the expense of some performance overhead. Classpath scanning, instantiation and wiring process indeed takes some time and prevents just-in-time compilation optimization making application startup quite slow.

Although IoC frameworks make the development of modular applications easier, they often require a rigorous methodology to make it the right way. For instance, you must know precisely what components are provided and/or required by all the modules composing an application and make sure one doesn't provide a component that might interfere with another.

These points are very high level, please have a look at this <u>article</u> if you like to learn more about the general ideas behind the Inverno framework. The Inverno framework proposes a new approach of IoC/DI principles consistent with latest developments of the Java™ platform and perfectly adapted to the development of modern applications in Java.

Prerequisites

In this documentation, we'll assume that you have a working knowledge of <u>Inversion of Control</u> and <u>Dependency Injection</u> principles as well as <u>Object Oriented Programming</u>.

Overview

The Inverno framework is different in many ways and tries to address previous issues. Its main difference is that it doesn't rely on Java reflection at all to instantiate the beans composing an application (IoC) and wire them together (DI), this is actually done by a class generated by the Inverno compiler at compile time.

Since beans and their dependencies are determined at compile time, errors can be raised precisely when they make sense during development or at build time.

There is also no need for complex runtime libraries since the complexity is handled by the compiler which generates a readable class providing only what is required at runtime. This presents two advantages, first applications have a small footprint and start fast since most of the processing is already done and no reflection is involved. Secondly you will be able to actually debug all parts of your application since nothing is hidden behind a complex library, you can actually see when the beans are instantiated with the new operator opening rooms to other compile and runtime optimization as well.

The framework also fully embraces the modular system introduced in Java 9 which basically imposes to develop with modularity in mind. An Inverno module only exposes the beans that must be exposed to other modules and it clearly indicates the beans it requires to operate. All this makes modular development safer, clearer and more natural.

Modules and Beans

Inversion of control and dependency injection principles have proven to be an elegant and efficient way to create applications in an Object Oriented Programming language. A Java application basically consists in a set of interconnected objects.

An Inverno application adds a modular dimension to these principles, the objects or the **beans** composing the application are created and connected in one or more isolated **modules** which are themselves composed in the **application**.

A **module** encapsulates several beans and possibly other modules. It specifies the dependencies it needs to operate and only exposes the beans that need to be exposed from the module perspective. As a result it is isolated from the rest of the application, it is unaware of how and where it is used and it actually doesn't care as long as its requirements are met. It really resembles a class which makes it very familiar to use.

A **bean** is a component of a module and more widely an application. It has required and optional dependencies provided by the module when a bean instance is created.

The **Inverno compiler** is an annotation processor which runs inside the Java compiler and generates module classes based on Inverno annotations found on the modules and classes being compiled.

Java module system

Before you can create your first Inverno module, you must first understand what a Java module is and how it might change your life as a Java developer. If you are already familiar with it, you can skip that section and go directly to the <u>project setup</u> section.

The Java module system has been introduced in Java 9 mostly to modularize the overgrowing Java runtime library which is now split into multiple interdependent modules loaded when you need them at runtime or compile time. This basically means that the size of the Java runtime you need to compile and/or run your application now depends on your application's needs which is a pretty big improvement.

If you know OSGI or Maven already, you might say that modules have existed in Java for a long time but now they are fully integrated into the language, the compiler and the runtime. You can create a Java module, specify what packages are exposed and what dependencies are required and the good part is that both the compiler and JVM tell you when you do something wrong being as close as possible to the code, there's no more xml or manifest files to care about.

So how do you create a Java module? There is plenty of documentation you can read to have a complete and deep understanding of the Java module system, here we will only explain what you need to know to develop regular Inverno modules.

A Java module is specified in a module-info.java file located in the default package. Let's assume you want to create module io.inverno.example.sample, you can create the following file structure:

```
src
io.inverno.example.sample
io
inverno
example
sample
internal
module-info.java
```

This is one way to organize the code, the only important thing is to put the module-info.java descriptor in the default package.

Now let's have a closer look at the module descriptor:

```
module io.inverno.example.sample {
    exports io.inverno.example.sample; // 2
}
```

- 1. A module is declared using a familiar syntax starting with the module keyword followed by the name of the module which must be a valid Java name.
- 2. The io.inverno.example.sample module exports the io.inverno.example.sample package which means that other modules can only access public types contained in that package. Any type defined in another package within that module is only visible from within the module following usual Java visibility rules (default, public, protected, private). This basically defines a new level of encapsulation at module level. For instance, types in package io.inverno.example.sample.internal are not accessible to other modules regardless of their visibility.

Now let's say you need to use some external types defined and exported in another module io.inverno.example.other:

```
io.inverno.example.sample
io.inverno.example.java
io.inverno.example.other
io.inverno.example.other
io.inverno.example.other
```

If you try to reference any of these types in io.inverno.example.sample module as is the compiler will complain with explicit visibility errors unless you specify that io.inverno.example.sample module requires io.inverno.example.other module:

```
module io.inverno.example.sample {
    requires io.inverno.example.other;
    exports io.inverno.example.sample;
}
```

You should now be able to reference any public types defined in a package exported in io.inverno.example.other module.

The modular system has also changed the way Java applications are built and run. Before we used to specify a classpath listing the locations where the Java compiler and the JVM should look for application's classes whereas now we should specify a module path listing the locations of modules and forget about the classpath.

If we consider previous modules, they are compiled and run as follows:

```
> javac --module-source-path src -d jmods --module io.inverno.example.sample --module
io.inverno.example.other
> java --module-path jmods/ --module io.inverno.example.sample/io.inverno.example.sample
```

There are other subtleties like transitive dependencies, service providers or opened modules and cool features like jmod packaging and the <code>jlink</code> tool but for now that's pretty much all you need to know to develop Inverno modules which are basically instrumented Java modules.

You should now have a basic understanding of how an Inverno application is built and what Java technologies are involved. An Inverno application results from the composition of multiple isolated modules which create and wire the beans making up the application. Almost everything is done at compile time where module classes are generated.

Project Setup

Maven

</project>

The easiest way to setup an Inverno module project is to start by creating a regular Java Maven project which inherits from io.inverno.dist:inverno-parent project and depends on

io.inverno:inverno-core:

```
<project xmlns="http://maven.apache.org/POM/4.0.0"</pre>
   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
   xsi:schemaLocation="http://maven.apache.org/POM/4.0.0 http://maven.apache.org/xsd/maven-
4.0.0.xsd">
   <modelVersion>4.0.0</modelVersion>
   <narent>
       <groupId>io.inverno.dist
       <artifactId>inverno-parent</artifactId>
       <version>1.4.2
   </parent>
   <groupId>io.inverno.example
   <artifactId>sample</artifactId>
   <version>1.0.0-SNAPSHOT
   <dependencies>
       <dependency>
           <groupId>io.inverno
           <artifactId>inverno-core</artifactId>
       </dependency>
   </dependencies>
   . . .
```

Then you have to add a module descriptor to make it a Java module project. An Inverno module requires io.inverno.core and io.inverno.core.annotation modules. If you want your module to be used in other modules it must also export the package where the module class is generated by the Inverno compiler which is the module name by default. Remember that an Inverno module is materialized in a regular Java class subject to the same rules as any other class in a Java module.

```
module io.inverno.example.sample {
    requires io.inverno.core;
    requires io.inverno.core.annotation;

    exports io.inverno.example.sample;
}
```

If you do not want your project to inherit from io.inverno.dist:inverno-parent project, you'll have to explicitly specify compiler source and target version (>=9), dependencies version and configure the Maven compiler plugin to invoke the Inverno compiler.

```
<project xmlns="http://maven.apache.org/POM/4.0.0"</pre>
   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
   xsi:schemaLocation="http://maven.apache.org/POM/4.0.0 http://maven.apache.org/xsd/maven-
4.0.0.xsd">
   <modelVersion>4.0.0</modelVersion>
   <groupId>io.inverno.example
   <artifactId>sample</artifactId>
   <version>1.0.0-SNAPSHOT
   cproperties>
       ct.build.sourceEncoding>UTF-8/project.build.sourceEncoding>
       <maven.compiler.source>11</maven.compiler.source>
       <maven.compiler.target>11</maven.compiler.target>
       <version.inverno>1.4.1
       <version.inverno.dist>1.4.2/version.inverno.dist>
   </properties>
   <dependencyManagement>
       <dependencies>
           <dependency>
               <groupId>io.inverno.dist
               <artifactId>inverno-dependencies</artifactId>
               <version>${version.inverno.dist}
               <type>pom</type>
               <scope>import</scope>
           </dependency>
       </dependencies>
   </dependencyManagement>
   <dependencies>
       <dependency>
           <groupId>io.inverno
           <artifactId>inverno-core</artifactId>
       </dependency>
   </dependencies>
   <build>
       <plugins>
           <plugin>
               <artifactId>maven-compiler-plugin</artifactId>
               <configuration>
                   <annotationProcessorPaths>
                       <path>
                           <groupId>io.inverno</groupId>
                           <artifactId>inverno-core-compiler</artifactId>
                           <version>${version.inverno}
                       </path>
                   </annotationProcessorPaths>
               </configuration>
           </plugin>
       <plugin>
   </build>
</project>
```

An Inverno module is built just as a regular Maven project using maven commands (compile, package, install...). The module class is generated and compiled during the compile phase and included in the resulting JAR file during the package phase. If anything related to IoC/DI goes wrong during compilation, the compilation fails with explicit compilation errors reported by the Inverno compiler.

Gradle

Since version 6.4, it is also possible to use <u>Gradle</u> to build Inverno module projects. Here is a sample <u>build.gradle</u> file:

```
plugins {
    id 'application'
}
repositories {
   mavenCentral()
}
dependencies {
    implementation 'io.inverno:inverno-core:1.4.1'
    annotationProcessor 'io.inverno:inverno-core-compiler:1.4.1'
}
java {
    modularity.inferModulePath = true
    sourceCompatibility = JavaVersion.VERSION_11
    targetCompatibility = JavaVersion.VERSION_11
}
application {
   mainModule = 'io.inverno.example.hello'
   mainClassName = 'io.inverno.example.hello.App'
}
```

Bean

As you already know, a Java application can be reduced to the composition of objects working together. In an Inverno application, these objects are instantiated and injected into each other by one or more modules. Inside a module, a bean basically specifies what it needs to create a bean instance (DI) and how to obtain it (IoC).

A bean and a bean instance are two different things that should not be confused. A bean can result in multiple bean instances in the application whereas a bean instance always refers to exactly one bean. A bean is like a plan used to create instances.

A bean is fully identified by its name and the module in which it resides. The following notation is used to represent a bean qualified name: [MODULE]:[BEAN]. As a consequence, two beans with the same name cannot exist in the same module but it is safe to have multiple beans with the same name in different modules.

Module Bean

Module bean is the primary type of beans you can create in an Inverno module. It is defined by a concrete class annotated with the <code>@Bean</code> annotation.

```
import io.inverno.core.annotation.Bean;
@Bean
public class SomeBean {
    ...
}
```

In the previous code we created a bean of type SomeBean. At compile time, the Inverno compiler will include it in the generated module class that you'll eventually use at runtime to obtain SomeBean instances.

By default, a bean is named after the simple name of the class starting with a lower case (eg. someBean in our previous example). This can be specified in the annotation using the name attribute:

```
@Bean(name="customSomeBean"
public class SomeBean {
    ...
```

Wrapper Bean

A wrapper bean is a particular form of bean used to define beans whose code cannot be instrumented with Inverno annotations or that require more complex logic to create the instance. This is especially the case for legacy code or third party libraries.

A wrapper bean is defined by a concrete class annotated with both <code>@Bean</code> and <code>@Wrapper</code> annotations which basically wraps the actual bean instance and include the instantiation, initialization and destruction logic. It must implement the <code>Supplier<E></code> interface which specifies the actual type of the bean as formal parameter.

```
@Bean
@Wrapper
public class SomeWrapperBean implements Supplier<SomeLegacyBean> {
    private SomeLegacyBean instance;
    public SomeWrapperBean() {
        // Creates the wrapped instance
        this.instance = ...
    }
    SomeLegacyBean get() {
        // Returns the wrapped instance
        return this.instance;
    }
    ...
}
```

In the previous code we created a bean of type SomeLegacyBean. One instance of the wrapper class is used to create exactly one bean instance and it lives as long as the bean instance is referenced.

Since a wrapper bean is annotated with <code>@Bean</code> annotation, it can be configured in the exact same way as a module bean except that it only applies to the wrapper instance which is responsible to configure the actual bean instance. The wrapper instance is never exposed, only the actual bean instance wrapped in it is exposed. As for module beans, <code>SomeLegacyBean</code> instances can be obtained using the generated Module class.

Note that since a new wrapper instance is created every time a new bean instance is requested, a wrapper class is not required to return a new or distinct result in the get() method. Nonetheless a wrapper instance is used to create, initialize and destroy exactly one instance of the supplied type and as a result it is good practice to have the wrapper instance always return the same bean instance. This is especially true and done naturally when initialization or destruction methods are specified.

When designing a prototype wrapper bean, particular care must be taken to make sure the wrapper does not hold a strong reference to the wrapped instance in order to prevent memory leak when a prototype bean instance is requested by the application. It is strongly advised to rely on WeakReference<> in that particular use case.

Nested Bean

A nested bean is, as its name suggests, a bean inside a bean. A nested bean instance is obtained by invoking a particular method on another bean instance. Instances thus obtained participate in dependency injection but unlike other types of bean they do not follow any particular lifecycle or strategy, the implementor of the nested bean method is free to decide whether a new instance should be returned on each invocation.

A nested bean is declared in the class of a bean, by annotating a non-void method with no arguments with <code>@NestedBean</code> annotation. The name of a nested bean is given by the name of the bean providing the instance and the name of the annotated method following this notation:

[MODULE]: [BEAN]. [METHOD_NAME].

32

```
@Bean
public class SomeBean {
    ...
    @NestedBean
    public SomeNestedBean nestedBean() {
        ...
    }
}
```

It is also possible to cascade nested beans.

Overridable

A module bean or a wrapper bean can be declared as overridable which allows to override the bean inside the module by a socket bean of the same type.

An overridable bean is defined as a module bean or a wrapper bean whose class has been annotated with <code>@overridable</code>. This basically tells the Inverno compiler to create an extra optional socket bean with the particular feature of being able to take over the bean when an instance is provided on module instantiation.

```
@Bean
@Overridable
public class SomeBean {
```

Lifecycle

All bean instances follow the subsequent lifecycle in a module:

- 1. A bean instance is created
- 2. It is initialized
- 3. It is active
- 4. It is "eventually" destroyed

Let's examine each of these steps in details.

A bean instance is always created in a module, when a bean instance is created greatly depends on the context in which it is used, it can be created when a module instance is started or when it is required in the application. In order to create a bean instance the module must provide all the dependencies required by the bean. After that it sets any optional dependencies available on the instance thus obtained. This is actually when and where dependency injection takes place, this aspect will be covered more in details in following sections, for now all you have to know is that when requested the module creates a fully wired bean instance.

After that the module invokes initialization methods on the bean instance to initialize it. An initialization method is declared on the bean class using the <code>@Init</code> annotation:

You can specify multiple initialization methods but the order in which they are invoked is undetermined. Inheritance is not considered here, only the methods annotated on the bean class are considered. Bean initialization is useful when you want to execute some code after dependency injection to make the bean instance fully functional (eg. initialize a connection pool, start a server socket...).

After that, the bean instance is active and can be used either directly by accessing it from the module or indirectly through another bean instance where it has been injected.

A bean instance is "eventually" destroyed, typically when its enclosing module instance is stopped. Just as you specified initialization methods, you can specify destruction methods to be invoked when a bean instance is destroyed using the <code>@Destroy</code> annotation:

As for initialization methods, you can specify multiple destruction methods but the order in which they are invoked is undetermined and inheritance is also not considered. Bean destruction is useful when you need to free resources that have been allocated by the bean instance during application operation (eg. shutdown a connection pool, close a server socket...).

In case of wrapper beans, the initialization and destruction of a bean instance is delegated to the initialization and destruction methods specified on the wrapper bean which respectively initialize and destroy the actual bean instance wrapped in the wrapper bean.

```
@Bean
@Wrapper
public class SomeWrapperBean implements Supplier<SomeLegacyBean> {
    private SomeLegacyBean instance;
    public SomeWrapperBean() {
        // Creates the wrapped instance
        this.instance = ...
    }
    @Init
    public void init() {
        // Initialize the wrapped instance
        this.instance.start();
    }
    @Destroy
    public void destroy() {
        // Destroy the wrapped instance
        this.instance.stop();
    }
    ...
}
```

We stated here that all bean instances are eventually destroyed but this is actually not always the case. Depending on the bean strategy and the context in which it is used, it might not be destroyed at all, hopefully workarounds exist to make sure a bean instance is always properly destroyed. We'll cover this more in detail when we'll describe bean strategies.

Visibility

A bean can be assigned a public or private visibility. A public bean is exposed by the module to the rest of the application whereas a private bean is only visible from within the module.

Bean visibility is set in the <code>@Bean</code> annotation in the visibility attribute:

```
@Bean(visibility=Visibility.PUBLIC)
public class SomeBean {
}
```

Strategy

A bean is always defined with a particular strategy which controls how a module should create a bean instance when one is requested, either during dependency injection when a module requires a bean instance to inject in another bean instance or during application operation when some application code requests a bean instance to a module instance.

Singleton

The singleton strategy is the default strategy used when no explicit strategy is specified on a bean class. An Inverno module only creates one single instance for a singleton bean. That same instance is returned every time an instance of that bean is requested. It is then shared among all dependent beans through dependency injection and also the application if it has requested an instance.

A singleton bean is specified explicitly by setting the strategy attribute to Strategy.SINGLETON in the <code>@Bean</code> annotation:

```
@Bean(strategy = Strategy.SINGLETON
public class SomeSingletonBean {
}
```

Modules easily support the bean lifecyle for singleton beans since a module instance holds singleton bean instances by design, they can then be properly destroyed when the module instance is stopped.

Particular care must be taken when a singleton bean instance is requested to a module instance by the application as the resulting reference will point to a *managed* instance which will be destroyed when the module instance is stopped leaving the instance referenced in the application in an unpredictable state.

A singleton bean is the basic building block of any application which explains why it is the default strategy. An application is basically made of multiple long living components rather than volatile disposable components. A server is a typical example of singleton bean, it is created when the application is started, initialized to accept requests and destroyed when the application is stopped.

A singleton instance is held by exactly one module instance, if you instantiate a module twice, you'll get two singleton bean instances, one in the first module instance and the other in the second module instance. This basically differs from the standard singleton pattern, you'll see more in detail why this actually matters when we'll describe <u>composite</u> <u>modules</u>.

Prototype

A prototype bean results in the creation of as many instances as requested. All dependent beans in the module get a different bean instance and each time a bean instance is requested to a module instance by the application a new instance is also created.

A prototype bean is specified by setting the strategy attribute to Strategy.PROTOTYPE in the @Bean annotation:

```
@Bean(strategy = Strategy.PROTOTYPE
public class SomeBean {
}
```

Unlike singleton beans, modules can't always fully support the bean lifecycle for prototype beans. All prototype beans instances are kept in the module instance in order to destroy them when it is stopped. Modules use weak references to prevent memory leaks so that dereferenced instances are automatically removed from the internal registry when the garbage collector reclaims them. This works well for prototype bean instances injected into singleton bean instances since they are actually referenced until the module instance is stopped just like any singleton bean instance. It becomes tricky when a prototype bean instance is requested by the application. In that case, the prototype bean instance is removed from the module instance when it is dereferenced from the application and reclaimed by the garbage collector leaving no chance for the module instance to destroy it properly. The actual behavior is more subtle because a dereferenced prototype bean instance might actually be destroyed when a module is stopped before the instance is reclaimed by the garbage collector.

As a result, it is not recommended to define destruction methods on a prototype bean but if you really need to, you can make your bean implement AutoClosable, specify the close() method as the unique destruction method and request prototype bean instances from the application using a try-with-resources block:

Then when requesting a prototype bean instance from the application:

```
try(SomeBean bean = module.someBean()) {
    ...
}
```

As soon as the program exits the try-with-resources block the bean instance is properly destroyed, then dereferenced and eventually reclaimed by the garbage collector and finally removed from the module instance. However you should make sure that the close() method can be called twice since it actually might.

Prototype beans should be used whenever there is a need to hold a state in a particular context. An HTTP client is a typical example of a stateful instance, different instances should be created and injected in singleton beans so they can deal with concurrency independently to make sure requests are sent only after a response to the previous request has been received.

That might not be the smartest way to use HTTP clients in an application but it gives you the idea.

Prototype beans can also be used to implement the factory pattern, just like a factory, you can request new bean instances on a module. Inverno framework makes this actually very powerful since there's no runtime overhead, modules can be created and used anywhere and you never have to worry about the boiler plate code that instantiates the bean since it is generated for you by the framework.

Module

An Inverno module can be seen as an isolated collection of beans. The role of a module is to create and wire bean instances in order to expose logic to the application.

In practice, a module is materialized by the class generated by the Inverno compiler during compilation and which results from the processing of Inverno annotations.

A module is isolated from the rest of the application through its module class which clearly defines the beans exposed by the module and what it needs to operate. As a result, a module doesn't care when and how it is used in an application as long as its requirements are met.

Isolation is actually what makes the Inverno framework so special as it greatly simplifies the development of complex modular applications.

A module is defined as a regular Java module annotated with the @Module annotation:

```
@Module
Module io.inverno.sample.sampleModule {
    ...
}
```

The module class

Java modules annotated with <code>@Module</code> will be processed by the Inverno compiler at compile time. The Inverno compiler generates one **module class** per module providing all the code required at runtime to create and wire bean instances.

This class is the entry point of a module and serve several purposes:

- encapsulate beans instances creation and wiring logic
- implement bean instance lifecyle
- specify required or optional module dependencies
- · expose public beans
- hide private beans
- guarantee a proper isolation of the module within the application

This regular Java class can be instantiated like any other class. It relies on a minimal runtime library barely visible which makes it self-describing and very easy to use.

Let's see how it looks like for the <u>io.inverno.sample.sampleModule</u> module and <u>SomeBean</u> bean, the module class would be used as follows:

- 1. The SampleModule class is instantiated
- 2. The module is started
- 3. The SomeBean instance is retrieved
- 4. Eventually the module is stopped

There are two important things to notice here, first you control when, where and how many times you want to instantiate a module, which brings great flexibility in the way modules are used in your application. For instance integrating an Inverno module in an existing code is pretty straightforward as it is plain old Java, it is also possible to create and use a module instance during application operation (eg. when processing a request). Secondly beans are exposed with their actual types through named methods which eventually produces more secure code because static type checking can (finally) be performed by the compiler.

Module classes provide dedicated builders to facilitate the creation of complex modules instances with multiple required and optional dependencies.

By default, the module class is named after the last identifier of the module name and generated in a package named after the module. The full class name can be specified in the annotation using the className attribute:

```
@Module(className="io.inverno.sample.CustomSampleModule")
Module io.inverno.sample.sampleModule {
    ...
}
```

The module class is like any other class in the module, if you want to use it outside the module you have to explicitly export its package in the module descriptor:

```
@Module
Module io.inverno.sample.sampleModule {
    exports io.inverno.sample.sampleModule;
}
```

Most of the time this is something you'll do especially if you want to create <u>composite modules</u>, however if you only use the module class from within the module, typically in a main method or embedded in some other class, you won't have to do it.

Note that the Java compiler fails if you try to export a package which is empty before compilation, since the module class is generated this might actually happen, so you need to make sure the class will be generated in a package containing some code. This is not an ideal situation however a module usually defines and exports a package named after its name so this should solve the issue.

Lifecycle

Just like a bean instance, a module follows a lifecycle:

- 1. A module instance is created
- 2. It is started
- 3. It is active
- 4. It is stopped

Let's examine each of these steps in details.

A module instance can be created directly in the application or indirectly inside a composite module. A module defines a dedicated Builder class that must be used to build the module instance. Relying on a builder is very helpful when considering complex modules with many required and optional dependencies.

The instance must then be started to make it operational. During this phase, all Inverno modules composed in the module are instantiated and started and all the beans defined in the module are created and initialized. Dependency injection is performed naturally as beans are created. Since everything has been validated at compile time, we know for sure that everything will work properly.

A module is actually composed by the beans it defines and the beans defined in the modules it composes. This is discussed in details in the <u>Modular application</u> section.

Once the module instance is active, beans are exposed to the application.

Finally, a module instance is stopped to release resources held by the beans instances. During this phase, beans are destroyed in the reverse order of their creation and composed Inverno modules are stopped.

Module as component

Inverno modules are very flexible and can be used in many situations. You can for instance develop Inverno modules to create reusable software components. Such components would benefit from inversion of control and dependency injection capabilities offered by the framework without interfering with the applications that uses them. An Inverno module has also a very low runtime footprint since it creates objects and wires them in a fixed and deterministic way, it can then be created at any time in any situations.

Standalone component

You can imagine a standalone module used to interface with an external system like a coffee maker module for example. From the outside a coffee maker is actually quite simple:

- it requires electricity to operate
- you have to fill it with coffee beans
- you have to supply some water as well
- then you can make some tasty coffee

From the inside on the other hand it can be much more complex than this, it is probably composed of multiple internal components that you actually don't care about as long as the coffee is good.

Let's try to imagine what kind of interface would be exposed by the io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule module without anticipating any implementation.

First of all it would probably export the module's package as it is intended to be used from outside the module:

module-info.java

```
@Module
Module io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule {
    exports io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule;
}
```

It might expose three singleton beans:

- io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:coffeeBeansContainer to be able to fill the coffee maker with beans
- io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:waterReservoir for water supply
- io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:coffeeMaker to actually make some coffee

CoffeeBeansContainer

```
public interface CoffeeBeansContainer {
    void fill(CoffeeBean[] beans);
}

WaterReservoir

public interface WaterReservoir {
    void fill(int waterQuantity);
}

CoffeeMaker

public interface CoffeeMaker {
    Coffee make();
```

Inside a coffee shop application, you might instantiate several coffee maker modules used in the following way:

The goal of this example was to show the benefits of using Inverno modules as standalone components in an application. As you can see:

- implementation details are completely hidden: you don't know and you don't have to know how the beans container, the water reservoir and the coffee maker are working together.
- dependencies are clearly exposed: you must provide some power supply to instantiate the module.
- only significant functionalities are exposed.
- if you look closely, you'll see that no particular technical framework is visible: from a code perspective, the application doesn't see and don't need to know it is using an Inverno module, everything is also statically typed and self-describing.

Factory component

You can also create a module as a generic factory or builder to ease the creation of complex objects. If we consider previous example from a different perspective, we can imagine a factory module that could be used to build coffee makers from raw materials.

It would also probably export the module's package so it can be used from outside the module:

module-info.java

```
@Module
Module io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerFactoryModule {
    exports io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerFactoryModule;
}
```

Then it would expose the io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerFactoryModule:coffeeMaker prototype bean:

```
public interface CoffeeMaker {
    void fillWithCoffeeBeans(CoffeeBeans[] beans);
    void filleWithWater();
    Coffee makeCoffee();
}
```

Inside a cooking appliances factory application, you might instantiate one or more coffee maker factory module to produce coffee makers:

```
CoffeeMakerFactoryModule coffeeMakerFactoryModule = new
CoffeeMakerFactoryModule.Builder(rawMaterials...).build();
coffeeMakerFactoryModule.start();

CoffeeMaker coffeeMaker_1 = coffeeMakerFactoryModule.coffeeMaker(); // we can massively produce coffee makers
...
CoffeeMaker coffeeMaker_n = coffeeMakerFactoryModule.coffeeMaker();
```

The context and the approach are clearly different here, the purpose of a factory component module is to enable developers to use IoC/DI to easily create complex objects.

Processing component

Dependency Injection is mostly about interconnecting objects to form an application, but this is more a consequence of how IoC/DI frameworks are designed than an absolute fact. An Inverno module is cheap, it can also be created and used during the operation of an application to process requests. This makes it possible to have data objects or contextual objects injected and used in bean instances.

Let's say we have created a highly customizable coffee maker, capable of producing a coffee based on many parameters: steam pressure, temperature, grinding size... These parameters have to be used in various components of the coffee maker. These data have to be provided each time a customer orders a coffee

Propagating the right data to the right coffee maker component can be a tedious task. An Inverno module can be created to inject data where they are needed based on the dependencies of each beans composing the coffee maker module and eventually process the request.

You can then benefit from dependency injection inside the business logic, performance shouldn't be impacted by bean instantiation or dependency injection logic because the creation of a module instance is no different than creating some objects with the new operator and invoking some setter methods. This is especially interesting when you have to process very complex requests with a lot of input data.

Module as application

An Inverno module can also be used to bootstrap a whole application. In such situation one single Inverno module is started as an application in the main method of a class. This class can be defined in the same module but this is not mandatory as long as it has access to the application module. The role of an application module is to create and start all the components of the application.

```
public static void main(String[] args) {
    CoffeeMakerModule coffeeMakerModule = Application.with(new
CoffeeMakerModule.Builder(...)).run();
    ...
}
```

An application module is basically a regular module whose lifecycle is managed by the Application class. A module instance is created and started when the run() method is invoked and eventually stopped when the JVM shuts down.

Note that this involves a shutdown hook, as a consequence there is actually no guarantee that the module will be stopped especially if the JVM is not gracefully shut down.

Furthermore, an Inverno application outputs a customizable Banner on startup providing useful environment information in the application log.

mars 04, 2020 1:14:27 PM io.inverno.core.v1.Application run INFO: Inverno is starting...

```
Java runtime : OpenJDK Runtime Environment

Java version : 12.0.2+10

Java home : /home/jkuhn/Devel/jdk/jdk-12.0.2

Application module : io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule
Application class : io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule.App

Modules : * ...
```

```
mars 04, 2020 1:14:27 PM io.inverno.core.v1.Module start ...
```

The StandardBanner is displayed by default but you can specify custom implementations as well:

```
public static void main(String[] args) {
    CustomBanner customBanner = ...
    CoffeeMakerModule coffeeMakerModule = Application.with(new
CoffeeMakerModule.Builder(...)).banner(customBanner).run();
    ...
}
```

Dependency Injection

<u>Dependency Injection</u> principle is at the heart of the Inverno framework. Inside an Inverno module, beans instances are wired into each other based on their respective types and dependencies.

In order to understand how this works, you could imagine that each bean exposes multiple sockets and that multiple wires leave the bean, as many as necessary. After creating and initializing bean instances, the module has to plug these wires into compatible sockets. The type of the wire, which is the type of the bean, must match the type of the socket, which is the type of the dependency defined in the bean.

The result is modeled in a graph of beans built at compile time by the Inverno compiler which checks that it is a directed acyclic graph (ie. there's no cycles in the graph) and that there is a plug in each required socket. If everything is correct, a module class implementing the graph is created.

Dependency injection is validated and fully determined at compile time, the module class just instantiates and injects beans in a predetermined order without having to worry about missing dependencies or dependency cycles amongst others.

Bean Socket

A **bean socket** designates a bean dependency. A bean can have two kinds of dependencies and then define two kinds of sockets: required and optional. Required dependencies must be resolved to create an operational bean instance whereas optional dependencies add extra capabilities to the bean instance. As a consequence, a module has to wire every required sockets, the Inverno compiler actually raises compilation errors on beans with unresolved required sockets.

The Inverno framework tries to be as less intrusive as possible, a bean specifies its sockets using standard Java as constructor arguments for required sockets and setter methods for optional sockets. Creating a bean is then very natural.

A bean socket is fully identified by its name, the name of the bean which defines it and the module in which the bean resides. The following notation is used to represent a bean socket qualified name: [MODULE]:[BEAN]:[SOCKET_NAME]. On a given bean in a given module, it is not possible to specify two sockets with the same name.

Let's go back to our coffee maker example and define the dependencies of the CoffeeMaker bean.

CoffeeMakerImpl

```
public class CoffeMakerImpl implements CoffeMaker {
    private PowerSupply powerSupply;
    private WaterReservoir waterReservoir;
    private CoffeeBeansContainer coffeeBeansContainer;

    public CoffeeMakerImpl(PowerSupply powerSupply, WaterReservoir waterReservoir, CoffeeBeansContainer coffeeBeansContainer) {
        this.powerSupply = powerSupply;
        this.waterReservoir = waterReservoir;
        this.coffeeBeansContainer = coffeeBeansContainer;
    }

    public Coffee make() {
        ...
    }
}
```

The io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:coffeeMakerImpl bean then specifies three required sockets:

```
• io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:coffeeMakerImpl:powerSupply
```

- io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:coffeeMakerImpl:waterReservoir
- io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:coffeeMakerImpl:coffeeBeansContainer

There should be only one public constructor defined in a bean class, this is actually proper bean design. Defining multiple constructors means that there are probably some dependencies not really required by the bean to work properly. Only required dependencies should be specified in a single bean constructor and optional dependencies in multiple setter methods. However if for some reasons multiple public constructors are defined on a bean class, you can explicitly specify which constructor to consider using the <code>@BeanSocket</code> annotation.

The coffee maker should now have everything it needs to make coffee but let's say we want the coffee maker to be able to make cappuccinos, it will then need a MilkFrother. The coffee maker can use a MilkFrother when available but it doesn't require a MilkFrother to make coffee, only to make cappuccinos, as a result it should be declared in an optional socket.

```
public class CoffeMakerImpl implements CoffeMaker {
    ...
    private MilkFrother milkFrother
    ...
    public void setMilkFrother(MilkFrother milkFrother) {
        this.milkFrother = milkFrother;
    }
    public Coffee make() {
        ...
        if(this.milkFrother != null) {
            // Do something useful with the milk frother
            ...
        }
    }
}
```

The io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:coffeeMakerImpl bean now specifies one optional socket: io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:coffeeMakerImpl:milkFrother.

By convention, every setter method on a bean is considered an optional socket, this enforces proper bean design. However in some situations you might need to explicitly specify which setter methods are sockets. In order to do that, you need to annotate every socket setter method of the bean with the <code>@BeanSocket</code> annotation.

```
@Rear
```

```
public class CoffeMakerImpl implements CoffeMaker {
    ...
    @BeanSocket
    public void setMilkFrother(MilkFrother milkFrother) {
        ...
    }
    ...
    public void setSomethingElse() {
        ...
    }
}
```

Note that Inverno annotation are not inherited from ancestor class, the Inverno compiler only considers the bean class annotated with <code>@Bean</code> so you must explicitly override setter methods to specify optional sockets defined in a class ancestor. This might not be obvious but it is actually the safer way that gives a perfect control on the sockets you want to expose in your beans.

Single and multiple

We can differentiate two kinds of bean socket: single socket and multiple socket. A single socket can be of any type except arrays, <code>java.util.List</code>, <code>java.util.Set</code> and <code>java.util.Collection</code> whereas the type of a multiple socket is necessarily an array, a <code>java.util.List</code>, a <code>java.util.Set</code> or a <code>java.util.Collection</code>. Multiple beans can be wired to a multiple socket whereas only one bean is wired to a single socket.

Lazy

A socket can be annotated with the <code>@Lazy</code> to indicate that a bean instance supplier should be provided instead of an actual bean instance. A lazy socket must then necessarily be of type <code>Supplier<E></code> which specifies the actual type of the socket as formal parameter.

A lazy socket allows a dependent bean to lazily retrieve a bean instance. This presents several advantages when prototype beans are wired into a lazy socket, it is then possible to create fully wired bean instances on demand during the operation of a module and use them when processing a request for instance.

Socket Bean

Bean sockets designates the dependencies of a single bean. All beans in a module must be operational for a module to work properly as a consequence all beans required sockets must be resolved but what if one or more *plugs* are missing inside the module to match all these sockets? The dependency can then be declared at module level using a particular kind of bean: the **socket bean**.

From inside a module, a socket bean is considered as any regular beans as it takes part in the dependency injection process. From outside the module, it designates a module dependency that is provided when a module is instantiated.

Unlike other type of beans, a socket bean is not a concrete class, it must be an interface annotated with <code>@Bean</code> extending the <code>Supplier<E></code> interface. The supplier's formal parameter designates the type of the dependency to provide.

Let's say the coffee maker module does not provide any PowerSupply bean internally, this makes sense since a power supply might be required to make coffee but it is clearly unrelated. We must then find a way to provide a PowerSupply inside the module to make it work. We can then create a PowerSupplySocket socket bean inside the coffee maker module.

```
@Bear
```

```
public interface PowerSupplySocket implements Supplier<PowerSupply> {}
```

This creates socket bean io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:powerSupplySocket in the module io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule. As you can imagine, this bean can be injected in other module's beans just like any regular beans.

The module class generated by the Inverno compiler now defines an argument of type PowerSupply in the module's builder constructor, we must then provide a PowerSupply instance in order to instantiate the module.

```
PowerSupply powerSupply = ...
CoffeeMakerModule coffeeMakerModule = new CoffeeMakerModule.Builder(powerSupply).build();
...
```

A socket bean appears in the builder constructor when it is wired to a required bean socket inside the module. On the other hand, a socket bean wired to an optional bean socket appears in an extra method of the module's builder class.

We might want to be able to stick a brand sticker on the coffee maker, this is obviously completely optional and external to the coffee maker module. We can then define a BrandStickerSocket in the module.

```
BrandSticker brandSticker = ...
CoffeeMakerModule coffeeMakerModule = new
CoffeeMakerModule.Builder(powerSupply).brandSticker(brandSticker).build();
...
```

It is interesting to notice here that a Inverno module explicitly specifies its dependencies which is extremely valuable to create complex modular applications involving multiple people working together, one can easily understand how to use another one's module without mentioning the fact that the compiler can actually check that everything fits together since beans, modules and modules builder arguments are all statically typed.

Wiring

The Inverno compiler wires beans together based on the sockets defined in the module. A viable module is a module that has:

- all its required sockets resolved, either internally with another bean in the module or externally through a socket bean
- no cycles in the resulting graph of beans

Autowiring

By default, the Inverno compiler tries to automatically wire the beans in a module based on their respective types and the types of the sockets they expose.

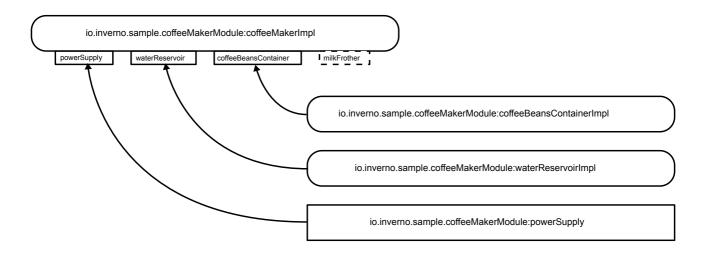
In the coffee maker module we have the following beans:

- io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:coffeeMakerImpl
- io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:waterReservoirImpl
- io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:coffeeBeansContainerImpl
- io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:powerSupply (socket bean)

The io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:coffeeMakerImpl bean defines the following sockets:

- io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:coffeeMakerImpl:powerSupply
- io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:coffeeMakerImpl:waterReservoir
- io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:coffeeMakerImpl:coffeeBeansContainer
- io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:coffeeMakerImpl:milkFrother (optional)

This configuration results in the following graph of beans:



The module is viable since all required beans sockets are resolved and the graph of beans is a directed acyclic graph. The Inverno compiler can then generate a module class containing the logic to instantiate the beans in the right order and the dependency injection logic. When an instance of the io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule module is started, the waterReservoirImpl bean and the coffeeBeansContainerImpl are instantiated first then the coffeeMakerImpl bean is instantiated next using previously created instances and the powerSupply instance injected when the module was created.

In case one or more bean sockets cannot be resolved, the Inverno compiler outputs specific compilation errors for each one of them. When this happens, you must either define module beans or socket beans inside the module matching the unresolved sockets in order for the module to compile.

You'll learn in the <u>Modular application</u> section that there is another way to provide beans in a module by *composing* another Inverno module inside your module.

Explicit wiring

It is not possible for the Inverno compiler to automatically wire module beans when more than one bean matching a socket exists in the module. In that case, the Inverno compiler outputs specific compilation errors on bean sockets presenting such conflicts. In order for the module to compile, these conflicts must be explicitly resolved.

Let's assume we actually have two beans of type WaterReservoir in the coffee maker module: smallWaterReservoir and bigWaterReservoir, the coffeeMakerImpl requires only one WaterReservoir since the waterReservoir socket is a single socket, we clearly have a conflict that the Inverno compiler cannot resolve on its own because it cannot decide for you which water reservoir bean is best suited. So you have to explicitly tell the Inverno compiler what to do using a @Wire annotation on the module definition:

```
@Module
@Wire(beans="smallWaterReservoir", into="coffeeMakerImpl:waterReservoir")
Module io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule {
    ...
}
```

In the <code>@wire</code> annotation the <code>beans</code> attribute is used to specify which beans must be wired into the socket specified in the <code>into</code> attribute.

The beans attribute is an array of bean qualified names of the form ([MODULE]:)?[BEAN]. If the module name is omitted, the compiler will look for beans in the current module. When defining a wire for a single socket, only one bean qualified name is expected.

The into attribute is a bean socket qualified name of the form ([MODULE]]([MODULE]:)?[BEAN]): [SOCKET_NAME]. When specifying a wire on a bean socket name which is necessarily defined in a bean in the current module, the module name can be omitted.

The module name is in fact only necessary when specifying a wire on a socket bean of a module composed in a <u>composite module</u>.

Obviously, multiple <code>@wire</code> annotations can be specified on a module definition. If a specified bean does not exist, if the specified socket does not exist, if the specified beans does not match the specified socket or if multiple beans were specified for a single socket, the Inverno compiler will raise compilation errors.

Resolving conflicts is one way of using explicit wiring, but in the case of a multiple socket, you can also use a wire to explicitly select which beans you want to inject using the <code>@wire</code> annotation. For instance, let's say we have a module with four beans of type <code>SomeType</code>: <code>beanA</code>, <code>beanB</code>, <code>beanC</code>, <code>beanD</code> and another bean which defines a multiple socket of the same type (eg. <code>List<SomeType></code>), if you do nothing, by default the Inverno compiler will automatically wire all four into the multiple socket, if you want to inject only <code>beanA</code> and <code>beanB</code> you can specify the following on the module definition:

```
@Module
@Wire(beans={"beanA", "beanB"}, into="someBean:multipleSomeType")
Module someModule {
    ...
}
```

It's interesting to see that it is not on the socket that the conflict is resolved but on the module that actually created that conflict. This is quite different than other DI frameworks that use qualifiers specified on the conflicting injection point. With these approaches, In order to properly separate the concerns a bean should not know the name of the actual bean that will be injected, as a result it is up to the bean to define the qualifiers and up to the other beans to be named or aliased after these qualifiers but this means the bean still know that a conflict exist otherwise it wouldn't need to specify any qualifier. The Inverno framework eliminates this issue to enforce proper separation of concerns.

Selector

Beans are always wired to sockets based on their types, selectors provide another level of filtering. They are used to specify what compile time properties a bean type must have to be wired to a particular socket.

Selectors are annotations annotated with @Selector that can be specified on both bean sockets and socket beans. The framework currently supports the @AnnotationSelector that lets you filter beans based on a particular annotation.

Let's say, you finally decided to provide a milk frother to the coffee maker which is unfortunately only compatible with milk frothers of a particular brand. To do so, you can define a <code>@SuperSteam</code> annotation for the brand and tell the Inverno compiler to make sure the milk forther wired to the coffee maker is annotated with it.

If no bean of type MilkForther annotated with @SuperSteam exists, a compilation error is raised.

It's important to understand here that the Inverno compiler considers the declared type of a bean which is not necessarily the actual type of the runtime instance. This is especially true when defining a <u>provided type</u> in a bean class, the selector annotation must then be specified on the provided type and not the actual bean class.

Modular application

Modularity is at the heart of the Inverno framework, it has been built on the idea that flexibility, maintainability and stability, especially on large and complex applications can only be achieved through a proper modularization and strict <u>separation of concerns</u>.

So far, we explored how to define and compose beans inside a module to implement a wider component or a standalone application but the Inverno framework also allows the composition of modules to create even more complex components and applications.

Composite module

A **composite module** is literally a module composed of multiple Inverno modules. Concretely, all public beans exposed in a component module are considered for dependency injection in the composite module. In the same way, socket beans defined in a component module are resolved with the beans available in the composite module.

By default, any Inverno module required in the module descriptor of a Inverno module are composed by the Inverno compiler inside the module class. Component modules public beans are encapsulated in the composite module class and then only accessible from within that module. At runtime, component modules are instantiated and started along with the composite module which wires their public beans into the module's beans sockets or into other component modules socket beans.

Let's assume module io.inverno.sample.milkFrotherModule provides a MilkFrother bean compatible with the coffee maker. You can simply declare it as required in the module descriptor of the io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule module to get the milk frother module created and started along with the coffee maker module and eventually wire the milk frother into the coffee maker.

```
Module io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule {
    ...
    requires io.inverno.sample.milkFrotherModule;
    ...
}
```

The Inverno compiler will find out that the milk frother module provides a bean matching coffee maker optional milk frother socket and do the wiring in the module class.

In some situations, you might want to explicitly include or exclude required modules from the module composition, you can do this using includes and excludes attributes in the <code>@Module</code> annotation. This is useful when you just want to use types from another module without instantiating it.

```
@Module(includes={"moduleA", "moduleB"})
Module someModule {
    ...
    requires moduleA;
    requires moduleB;
    requires moduleC; // moduleC will be ignored by the Inverso compiler
    ...
}
```

In order for the module to compile, all required socket beans defined in component modules must be resolved. They can be resolved with any beans available in the composite module including beans, socket beans or any public beans provided in other component modules.

Explicit wiring can be used as described before using fully qualified names for component modules public beans or socket beans.

```
@Module
@Wire(beans="moduleA:bean1", into="someBean:socket")  // Explicitly wire bean 'bean1' of
component module 'moduleA' into bean socket 'socket' in bean 'someBean' of module 'someModule'
@Wire(beans="moduleB:bean2", into="moduleC:socketBean") // Explicitly wire bean 'bean2' of
component module 'moduleB' into socket bean 'socketBean' of module 'moduleC'
Module someModule {
    ...
    requires moduleA;
    requires moduleB;
    requires moduleC;
    ...
}
```

Module composition offers greater flexibility when using or designing modules. A typical Inverno application module would be a simple composition of multiple Inverno modules implementing different aspects. Multiple modules inside an application can depend on the same module but with different instances which limits the possibility of collisions and increases reusability. Indeed when developing a module you don't have to worry about the context in which it will be used or executed, you can focus on the feature it provides, external dependencies can be provided internally through module composition or externally through socket beans.

Provided type

By default, the type of a bean is given by the class defining the bean, for a module bean it is the annotated class and for a wrapper bean it is the formal parameter specified in the Supplier<E> interface.

This basically means that the type of a public bean must be accessible from outside the module, its package must then be exported in the module descriptor. However, you might, and probably will, need to hide bean implementations and only expose public API types.

You can control which type is actually provided by a bean using the <code>@Provide</code> annotation. A bean can only provide one type.

Let's see how it works for the io.inverno.sample.coffeeMakerModule:coffeeMakerImpl bean:

```
@Bean
public class CoffeMakerImpl implements @Provide CoffeMaker {
    ...
}
```

The CoffeeMakerImpl class can implement several types but it will be exposed as a CoffeeMaker in the module class.

The @Provide annotation is only useful on module bean, for w beans the implementation type is already hidden in the Supplier#get() method and the provided type is the formal parameter specified in the Supplier<E> interface.

The provided type is only considered outside the module when used in a composite module or in an application. Inside the module, the actual bean type is always used for dependency injection.

Hiding implementation and only expose public API is very convenient when you developed a component module and it is a best practice in general if you want to enforce modularity inside an application. Most of the time modules should always depend on public API so from a dependency injection perspective it doesn't really matters whether a module expose implementation classes but you can't guarantee that nobody will ever create a dependency on an implementation class if that class is accessible which would be quite bad for maintainability. Being able to control the types actually exposed in a module enforces a proper isolation.

Particular care must be taken when using <u>selectors</u> in a composite module, the type of component modules beans considered by the Inverno compiler will be the provided types, so if you want to specify properties matching selectors, you have to specify them on the provided types and not the actual beans types.

Inverno Modules

Motivation

Built on top of the <u>Inverno core IoC/DI framework</u>, Inverno modules suite aimed to provide a complete set of features to develop high end production-grade applications.

The advent of cloud computing and highly distributed architecture based on microservices has changed the way applications should be conceived, maintained, executed and operated. While it was perfectly fine to have application started in couple of seconds or even minutes some years ago with long release cycles, today's application must be highly efficient, agile in terms of development and deployment and start in a heart beat.

The Inverno framework was created to reduce framework overhead at runtime to the minimum, allowing to create applications that start in milliseconds. Inverno modules extend this approach to provide functionalities with low footprint, relying on the compiler when it makes sense to generate human-readable code for easy maintenance and improved performance.

An agile application is naturally modular which is the essence of the Inverno framework, but it must also be highly configurable and customizable in many ways using configuration data distributed in various data stores and that greatly depend on the context such as an execution environment: test, production..., a location: US, Europe, Asia..., a particular customer, a particular user... Advanced configuration capabilities are then essential to build modern applications.

Traditional application servers and frameworks used to be based on inefficient threading models that didn't make fair use of hardware resources which make them bad cloud citizens. Inverno applications are one hundred percent reactive making maximum use of the allocated resources.

The primary goals can be summarized as follows:

- provide a complete set of common features to build any kind of applications
- maintain a high level of performance...
- ...but always choose modularity and maintainability over performance to favor agility
- be explicit and consistent, there's nothing worse than ambiguity and disparateness, the *you have to knows* must be minimal and logical.
- provide advanced configuration and customization features

Prerequisites

Before we can dig into the various modules provided in the framework, it is important to understand how to setup a modular Inverno project, so please have a look at the <u>Inverno distribution documentation</u> which describes in details how to create, build, run, package and distribute a modular Inverno component or application.

Inverno modules are built on top of the Inverno core IoC/DI framework, please refer to the <u>Inverno core documentation</u> to understand how IoC/DI is working in the framework.

The framework is fully reactive thanks to <u>Project Reactor Core library</u>, it is strongly recommended to also look at <u>the reference documentation</u>.

Overview

The basic Inverno application is an Inverno module composing the *boot* module which provides common services. Other Inverno modules can then be added by defining the corresponding dependencies in the module descriptor.

```
@io.inverno.core.annotation.Module
module io.inverno.example.app {
    requires io.inverno.mod.boot;
    // Other modules...
}
```

Declaring a dependency to the *boot* module automatically includes core IoC/DI modules as well as *base* module, *configuration* module and reactive framework dependencies.

A basic application can then be created as follows:

```
import io.inverno.core.v1.Application;
public class Main {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Application.with(new App.Builder()).run();
    }
}
```

Inverno modules are fully integrated which means they have been designed to work together in an Inverno component or application but this doesn't mean it's not possible to embed them independently in any kind of application following the agile principle. For instance, the *configuration* module, can be easily used in any application with limited dependency overhead. More generally, an Inverno module can be created and started very easily in pure Java thanks to the Inverno core IoC/DI framework.

For instance, an application can embed a HTTP server as follows:

```
Boot boot = new Boot.Builder().build();
boot.start();
Server httpServer = new Server.Builder(boot.netService(), boot.resourceService())
    .setHttpServerConfiguration(HttpServerConfigurationLoader.load(conf -> conf.server_port(8080)))
    .setRootHandler(
       exchange -> exchange
            .response()
            .body()
            .raw()
            .value(Unpooled.unreleasableBuffer(Unpooled.copiedBuffer("Hello, world!",
Charsets.DEFAULT)))
    )
    .build();
httpServer.start();
httpServer.stop();
boot.stop();
```

Note that as for any Inverno module, dependencies are clearly specified and must be provided when creating a module, in the previous example the HTTP server requires a NetService and a ResourceService which are normally provided by the boot module but custom implementations can be provided. It is also possible to create an Inverno module composing the *boot* and *http-server* modules to let the framework deal with dependency injection.

Base

The Inverno *base* module defines the foundational APIs used across all modules, it can be seen as an extension to the *java.base* module.

In order to use the Inverno *base* module, we need to declare a dependency in the module descriptor:

```
module io.inverno.example.app {
    requires io.inverno.mod.base;
    ...
}
```

The *base* module declares transitive dependencies to reactive APIs which don't need to be redeclared.

We also need to declare that dependency in the build descriptor:

The *base* module is usually provided as a transitive dependency by other modules, mainly the *boot* module, so defining a direct dependency is usually not necessary at least for an application module.

Converter API

Using Maven:

The converter API provides interfaces and classes for building converters, decoders or encoders which are basically used to decode/encode objects of a given type from/to objects of another type.

Scope

The scope interface specifies a way to expose different bean instances depending on particular scope.

For instance, let's say we want to use different instances of a Warehouse bean based on a particular region, we can define a prototype bean for the Warehouse and create the following bean which extends KeyScope:

```
public class WarehouseKeyScope extends KeyScope<Warehouse> {
    private final Supplier<Warehouse> storePrototype;

    public WarehouseKeyScope(@Lazy Supplier<Warehouse> storePrototype) {
        this.storePrototype = storePrototype;
    }

@Override
    protected Warehouse create() {
        return this.storePrototype.get();
    }
}
```

We can then inject that bean where we need a warehouse instance for a particular region:

```
public class WarehouseService {
```

```
private final KeyScope<Warehouse> warehouse;

public WarehouseService(KeyScope<Warehouse> warehouse) {
    this.warehouse = warehouse;
}

public void store(Product product, String region) {
    Warehouse warehouse = this.warehouse.get(region);
    ...
}
```

The base module expose three base Scope implementations:

- the KeyScope which binds an instance to an arbitrary key
- the ThreadScope which binds an instance to the current thread
- the ReactorScope which binds an instance to the current reactor's thread. This is very similar to the ThreadScope but this throws an IllegalStateException when used outside the scope of the reactor (ie. the current thread is not a reactor thread).

Particular care must be taken when using this technique in order to avoid resource leaks. For instance, when a scoped instance is no longer in use, it should be cleaned explicitly as references can be strongly reachable. The KeyScope exposes the remove() for this purpose. Also when using prototype bean instance, the destroy method, if any, may not be invoked if the instance is reclaimed before it can be destroyed, as a result you should avoid using such bean instances within scope beans.

Basic converter

The Converter interface defines a basic converter. It simply extends Decoder and Encoder interfaces which defines respectively the basic decoder and the basic encoder.

A basic decoder is used to decode an object of a source type to an object of a target type. For instance, we can create a simple string to integer decoder as follows:

public class StringToIntegerDecoder {

```
@Override
public <T extends Integer> T decode(String value, Class<T> type) throws ConverterException {
    return (T)Integer.valueOf(value);
}

@Override
public <T extends Integer> T decode(String value, Type type) throws ConverterException {
    return (T)Integer.valueOf(value);
}

Decoder<String, Integer>
```

A basic encoder is used to encode an object of a source type to an object of a target type. For instance, we can create a simple integer to string encoder as follows:

```
public class IntegerToStringEncoder implements Encoder<Integer, String> {
    @Override
    public <T extends Integer> String encode(T value) throws ConverterException {
        return value.toString();
    }
    @Override
    public <T extends Integer> String encode(T value, Class<T> type) throws ConverterException {
        return value.toString();
    }
    @Override
    public <T extends Integer> String encode(T value, Type type) throws ConverterException {
        return value.toString();
    }
}
```

A string to integer converter can then be created by combining both implementations.

The previous example while not very representative illustrates the basic decoder and encoder API, you should now wonder how to use this properly in an application and what is the fundamental difference between a decoder and an encoder, the answer actually lies in the names. A decoder is meant to *decode* data formatted in a particular way into a representation that can be used in an application whereas an encoder is meant to *encode* an object in an application into data formatted in a particular way. From there, we understand that a converter can be used to read or write raw data (JSON data in an array of bytes for instance) to or from actual usable representations in the form of Java objects but it can also be used as an object mapper to convert from one representation to another (domain object to data transfer object for instance).

A more realistic example would then be a ISON string to object converter:

```
public class JsonToObjectConverter implements Converter<String, Object> {
    private ObjectMapper mapper = new ObjectMapper();
    public <T> T decode(String value, Class<T> type) throws ConverterException {
       try {
            return this.mapper.readValue(value, type);
       catch (JsonProcessingException e) {
            throw new ConverterException(e);
       }
    }
    public <T> T decode(String value, Type type) throws ConverterException {
   }
    public <T> String encode(T value) throws ConverterException {
       try {
            return this.mapper.writeValueAsString(value);
       catch (JsonProcessingException e) {
            throw new ConverterException(e);
       }
   }
    public <T> String encode(T value, Class<T> type) throws ConverterException {
   }
   public <T> String encode(T value, Type type) throws ConverterException {
   }
}
```

The API provides other interfaces to create converters, decoders and encoders with more capabilities.

Splittable decoder and Joinable encoder

A SplittableDecoder is a particular decoder which allows to decode an object of a source type into multiple objects of a target type. It specifies methods to decode one source instance into an array, a list or a set of target instances.

In the same way, a JoinableEncoder is a particular encoder which allows to encode multiple objects of a source type into one single object of a target type. It specifies methods to encode an array, a list or a set of source instances into a single target instance.

The StringConverter is a typical implementation that can decode or encode multiple parameters values.

```
StringConverter converter = new StringConverter();

// List.of(1, 2, 3)
List<Integer> l = converter.decodeToList("1,2,3", Integer.class);

// "1,2,3"
String s = converter.encodeList(List.of(1, 2, 3));
```

Primitive decoder and encoder

A <u>PrimitiveDecoder</u> is fundamentally an object decoder which provides bindings to decode an object of a source type into an object of primitive (boolean, integer...) or common type (string, date, URI...).

In the same way, a PrimitiveEncoder is fundamentally an object encoder which provides bindings to encode an object of a primitive or common type to an object of a target type.

The <u>StringConverter</u> which is meant to convert parameter values is again a typical use case of primitive decoder and encoder.

```
StringConverter converter = new StringConverter();
// 1231
long l = converter.decodeLong("123");
// ISO-8601 date: "yyyy-MM-dd"
String s = converter.encode(LocalDate.now());
```

The SplittablePrimitiveDecoder and JoinablePrimitiveEncoder are primitive decoder and encoder that respectively extends SplittableDecoder and JoinableEncoder.

Object converter

An ObjectConverter is a convenient interface for building Object converters. It extends Converter, SplittablePrimitiveDecoder and JoinablePrimitiveEncoder.

Reactive converter

A ReactiveConverter is a particular converter which extends ReactiveDecoder and ReactiveEncoder for building reactive converters which are particularly useful to convert data from non-blocking I/O channels.

The ReactiveDecoder interface defines methods to decode one or many objects of a target type from a stream of objects of a source type. In the same way, the ReactiveEncoder interface defines methods to encode one or many objects of a source type into a stream of objects of target type.

The ByteBufConverter is a typical use case, it is meant to convert data from non-blocking channels like the request or response payloads in a network server or client, or the content of a resource read asynchronously.

```
ByteBufConverter converter = new ByteBufConverter(new StringConverter());
Publisher<ByteBuf> dataStream = ... // comes from a request or resource

// On subscription, chunk of data accumulates until a complete response can be emitted
Mono<ZonedDateTime> dateTimeMono = converter.decodeOne(dataStream, ZonedDateTime.class);

// On subscription, a stream of integer is mapped to a publisher of ByteBuf
Publisher<ByteBuf> integerStream = converter.encodeMany(Flux.just(1,2,3,4));
```

Media type converter

A MediaTypeConverter is a particular kind of object converter which supports a specific format specified as a media type and converts object from/to raw data in the supported format. A typical example would be a JSON media type converter used to decode/encode raw JSON data.

The *web* module relies on such converters to respectively decode end encode HTTP request and HTTP response payloads based on the content type specified in the message headers.

Composite converter

A compositeConverter is an extensible object converter based on a CompositeDecoder and a CompositeEncoder which themselves rely on multiple CompoundDecoder and CompoundEncoder to extend or override respectively the decoding and encoding capabilities of the converter. In practical terms, it is possible to make a converter able to decode or encode any type of object by providing ad hoc compound decoders and encoders.

The StringCompositeConverter is a composite converter implementation which uses a default StringConverter to convert primitive and common types of objects, it can be extended to convert other types of object.

For instance, let's consider the following Message class:

```
public static class Message {
    private String message;
    // constructor, getter, setter
    ...
}
```

We can create specific compound decoder and encoder to respectively decode and encode a Message from/to a string as follows:

64

```
public static class MessageDecoder implements CompoundDecoder<String, Message> {
    public <T extends Message> T decode(String value, Class<T> type) throws ConverterException {
        return (T) new Message(value);
    @SuppressWarnings("unchecked")
    public <T extends Message> T decode(String value, Type type) throws ConverterException {
        return (T) new Message(value);
    }
    public <T extends Message> boolean canDecode(Class<T> type) {
        return Message.class.equals(type);
   }
    public boolean canDecode(Type type) {
        return Message.class.equals(type);
}
public static class MessageEncoder implements CompoundEncoder<Message, String> {
    public <T extends Message> String encode(T value) throws ConverterException {
        return value.getMessage();
    public <T extends Message> String encode(T value, Class<T> type) throws ConverterException {
        return value.getMessage();
    public <T extends Message> String encode(T value, Type type) throws ConverterException {
        return value.getMessage();
   }
    public <T extends Message> boolean canEncode(Class<T> type) {
        return Message.class.equals(type);
    public boolean canEncode(Type type) {
        return Message.class.equals(type);
   }
}
```

And inject them into a string composite converter which can then decode/encode Message object:

```
CompoundDecoder<String, Message> messageDecoder = new MessageDecoder();
CompoundEncoder<Message, String> messageEncoder = new MessageEncoder();

StringCompositeConverter converter = new StringCompositeConverter();
converter.setDecoders(List.of(messageDecoder));
converter.setEncoders(List.of(messageEncoder));

Message decodedMessage = converter.decode("this is an encoded message", Message.class);
String encodedMessage = converter.encode(new Message("this is a decoded message"));
```

Net API

The Net API provides interfaces and classes to manipulate basic network elements such as URIs or to create basic network clients and servers.

URIS

A URI follows the standard defined by <u>RFC 3986</u>, it is mostly used to identify resources such as file or more specifically a route in a Web server. The JDK provides a standard implementation which is not close to what is required by the *web* module to name just one.

The URIS utility class is the main entry point for working on URIS in any ways imaginable. It defines methods to create a blank URI or a URI based on a given path or URI. These methods return a URIBuilder instance which is then used to build a URI, a path, a query string or a URI pattern.

A simple URI can then be created as follows:

```
URI uri = URIs.uri()
    .scheme("http")
    .host("localhost")
    .port(8080)
    .path("/path/to/resource")
    .queryParameter("parameter", "value")
    .build();
or from an existing URI as follows:
// https://test-server/path/to/resource
URI uri = URIs.uri(URI.create("http://localhost:8080/path/to?parameter=value"))
    .scheme("https")
    .host("test-server")
    .port(null)
    .segment("resource")
    .clearQuery()
    .build();
```

A URI can be normalized by enabling the URIS. Option. NORMALIZED option:

```
// path/to/other
URI uri = URIs.uri("path/to/resource", URIs.Option.NORMALIZED)
    .segment("..")
    .segment("other")
    .build();
```

A parameterized URI can be created by enabling the URIs.Option#PARAMETERIZED option and specifying parameters of the form {[<name>][:<pattern>]} in the components of the URI. This allows to create URI templates that can be used to generate URIs from a set of parameters.

```
URIBuilder uriTemplate = URIs.uri(URIs.Option.PARAMETERIZED)
    .scheme("{scheme}")
    .host("{host}")
    .path("/path/to/resource")
    .segment("{id}")
    .queryParameter("format", "{format}");

// http://locahost/path/to/resource/1?format=text
URI uri1 = uriTemplate.build("http", "localhost", "1", "text");

// https://production/path/to/resource/32?format=json
URI uri2 = uriTemplate.build("https", "production", "32", "json");
```

The URIBuilder also defines methods to create string representations of the whole URI, the path component or the query component.

```
URIBuilder uriBuilder = URIs.uri()
    .scheme("http")
    .host("localhost")
    .port(8080)
    .path("/path/to/resource")
    .queryParameter("parameter", ""value);

// http://localhost:8080/path/to/resource?parameter=value
String uri = uriBuilder.buildString();

// path/to/resource
String path = uriBuilder.buildPath();

// parameter=value
String query = uriBuilder.buildQuery();
```

It can also create URIPattern to match a given input against the pattern specified by the URI while extracting parameter values when the URI is parameterized.

```
URIPattern uriPattern = URIs.uri(URIs.Option.PARAMETERIZED)
    .scheme("{scheme}")
    .host("{host}")
    .path("/path/to/resource")
    .segment("{id}")
    .queryParameter("format", "{format}")
    .buildPattern();

URIMatcher matcher = uriPattern.matcher("http://localhost:8080/path/to/resource/1?format=text");
if(matcher.matches()) {
    // scheme=http, host=localhost, id=1, format=text
    Map<String, String> parameters = matcher.getParameters();
    ...
}
```

Path patterns are also supported by enabling the URIs.Option#PATH_PATTERN option and allows to create URI patterns with question marks or wildcards.

Note that the Path pattern option is not compatible with ORIGIN form request target, as a result the URI must be created using the ABSOLUTE request target form.

It is possible to determine whether a path pattern is included into another. A path pattern is said to be included into another path pattern if and only if the set of URIs matched by this pattern is included in the set of URIs matched by the other pattern.

```java URIPattern pathPattern1 = URIs.uri("/src/\*\*", URIs.RequestTargetForm.ABSOLUTE, URIs.Option.PATH PATTERN) .buildPathPattern();

URIPattern pathPattern2 = URIs.uri("/src/java/\*\*/\*.java", URIs.RequestTargetForm.ABSOLUTE, URIs.Option.PATH\_PATTERN) .buildPathPattern();

URIPattern.Inclusion inclusion = uriPattern1.includes(uriPattern2); // returns URIPattern.Inclusion.INCLUDED````

The proposed implementation is not exact which is why the includes() method returns INCLUDED when inclusion could be determined with certainty, DISJOINT when exclusion could be determined with certainty and INDETERMINATE when inclusion could not be determined with certainty.

Note that inclusion can only be determined when considering path patterns, ie. created using buildPathPattern() method and containing only a path component. The includes() method will always return INDETERMINATE for any other type of URI patterns.

#### Network service

The NetService interface specifies a service for building optimized network clients and servers based on Netty. The *base* module doesn't provide any implementation, a base implementation is provided in the *boot* module.

This service especially defines methods to obtain EventLoopGroup instances backed by a root event loop group in order to reuse event loops across different network servers or clients running in the same application.

It also defines methods to create basic network client and server bootstraps.

## Reflection API

The reflection API provides classes and interfaces for building <code>java.lang.reflect.Type</code> instances in order to represent parameterized types at runtime which is otherwise not possible due to type erasure. Such <code>Type</code> instances are used when decoding data into objects of parameterized types.

The Types class is the main entry point for building any kind of Java types.

```
// java.util.List<? extends java.lang.Comparable<java.lang.String>>
Type type = Types.type(List.class)
 .wildcardType()
 .upperBoundType(Comparable.class)
 .type(String.class).and()
 .and()
 .build();
```

The reflection API is particularly useful to specify a parameterized type to an <u>object converter</u>. For instance, let's imagine we have a <u>ByteBuf</u> we want to decode to a <u>List<String></u>, we can do:

```
ByteBuf input = ...;
ObjectConverter<ByteBuf> converter = ...;

Type listOfStringType = Types.type(List.class)
 .type(String.class).and()
 .build();
List<String> decode = converter.<List<String>>decode(input, listOfStringType);
```

## Resource API

The resource API provides classes and interfaces for accessing resources of different kinds and locations (file, zip, jar, classpath, module...) in a consistent way using a unique Resource interface.

A resource can be created directly using the implementation corresponding to the kind of resource. For instance, in order to access a resource on the class path, you need to choose the ClasspathResource implementation:

```
ClasspathResource resource = new ClasspathResource(URI.create("classpath:/path/to/resource"));
```

A resource is identified by a URI whose scheme specifies the kind of resources. The *base* module provides several implementations with a corresponding scheme.

| Туре      | URI                                     | Implementation    |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------|
| file      | file:/path/to/resource                  | FileResource      |
| zip       | zip:/path/to/zip!/path/to/resource      | ZipResource       |
| jar       | jar:/path/to/jar!/path/to/resource      | JarResource       |
| url       | http https ftp://host/path/to/resource  | URLResource       |
| classpath | classpath:/path/to/resource             | ClasspathResource |
| module    | module://[MODULE_NAME]/path/to/resource | ModuleResource    |

The ResourceService interface specifies a service which provides a unified access to resources based only on the resource URI. The *base* module doesn't provide any implementation, a base implementation is provided in the *boot* module.

A typical use case is to get a resource from a URI without knowing the actual kind of the resource.

```
ResourceService resourceService = ...
Resource resource = resourceService.getResource(URI.create("classpath:/path/to/resource"));
```

The resource service can also be used to list resources at a given location. Nonetheless this actually depends on the implementation and the kind of resource, although it is clearly possible to list resources from a file location, it might not be supported to list resources from a class path or URL location.

The *boot* module <u>implementation</u> supports for instance the listing of resources that match a specific path pattern:

```
ResourceService resourceService = ...

Stream<Resource> resources =
resourceService.getResources(URI.create("file:/path/to/resources/**/*"));
```

The MediaTypeService interface specifies a service used to determine the media type of a resource based on its extension, name, path or URI. As for the resource service, a base implementation is provided in the *boot* module.

```
MediaTypeService mediaTypeService = ...

// image/png
String mediaType = mediaTypeService.getForExtension("png");
```

## **Boot**

The Inverno *boot* module provides basic services to applications including several base implementation for interfaces defined in the *base* module.

The Inverno *boot* module is the basic building block for any application and as such it must be the first module to declare in an application module descriptor.

```
@io.inverno.core.annotation.Module
module io.inverno.example.app {
 requires io.inverno.mod.boot;
 // Other modules...
}
```

The *boot* module declares transitive dependencies to the core IoC/DI modules as well as *base* and *configuration* modules. They don't need to be re-declared.

This dependency must also be declared in the build descriptor:

```
Using Maven:
```

# Configuration

The BootConfiguration is used to configure the beans exposed in the boot module, the Reactor and the NetService in particular.

Please refer to the <u>API documentation</u> to have an exhaustive description of the different configuration properties.

## Reactor

The module provides two Reactor implementations: one generic implementation which creates a regular Netty event loop group and a Vert.x core implementation which uses the event loops of a Vertx instance. The Vert.x implementation is particularly suited when an Inverno application must integrate Vert.x services such as the PostgreSQL client.

The module exposes one or the other as bean depending on the *boot* module configuration, parameter reactor\_prefer\_vertx must be set to true, and whether or not the Vert.x core module is present on the module path.

#### Net service

The module provides a base NetService implementation exposed as a bean for building network applications based on Netty.

# Media type service

The module provides a base MediaTypeService implementation based on the JDK (see <u>Files.probeContentType(Path)</u>) and exposed as an overridable bean allowing custom implementations to be provided.

### Resource service

The module provides a base ResourceService implementation exposed as a bean for accessing resources.

This base implementation supports the following schemes: file, zip, jar, classpath, module, http, https and ftp and it allows to list resources for file, zip and jar schemes.

When supported, resources are listed from a base URI specifying a path pattern using the following rules:

- ? matches one character
- \* matches zero or more characters
- \*\* matches zero or more directories in a path

#### For instance:

```
ResourceService resourceService = ...

// Return: '/base/test1/a', '/base/test1/a/b', '/base/test2/c'...

Stream<Resource> resources = resourceService.getResources(URI.create("file:/base/test?/**/*"));
```

It is also possible to resolve all resources with a specific name defined in all application modules by specifying '\*' instead of the module name in a module URI:

```
ResourceService resourceService = ...

// all resources named '/path/to/resource' in all application modules
Stream<Resource> resources =
resourceService.getResources(URI.create("module://*/path/to/resource"));
```

This service can be extended by injecting custom ResourceProvider providing resources for a custom URI scheme. For instance, if we create a custom Resource and corresponding ResourceProvider implementations mapped to URI scheme custom, we can extend the resource service so it can create such custom resources.

```
Boot boot = new Base.Boot()
 .setResourceProviders(List.of(new CustomResourceProvider())
 .build();

boot.start();

Resource customResource = boot.resourceService().get(URI.create("custom:..."));
...

boot.stop();
```

#### Converters

The module exposes various converter implementations used across an application to convert parameter values or message payloads.

This includes the following also exposed as beans:

- a parameter converter for converting strings from/to objects, this converter can be extended by injecting specific compound decoders and encoders in the module as described in the composite converter documentation.
- a JSON ByteBuf converter for converting raw JSON data in ByteBuf from/to objects in the application.
- an application/json media type converter for converting message payloads from/to JSON.
- an application/x-ndjson media type converter for converting message payloads from/to <u>Newline Delimited JSON</u>
- a text/plain media type converter for converting message payloads from/to plain text.

# Worker pool

An Inverno application must be fully reactive, most of the processing is performed in non-blocking I/O threads but sometimes blocking operations might be needed, in such cases, the worker thread pool should be used to execute these blocking operations without impacting the I/O event loop.

The default worker pool bean is a simple <u>cached Thread pool</u> which can be overridden by providing a different instance to the *boot* module.

# Object mapper

A standard JSON reader/writer based on Jackson ObjectMapper is also provided. This instance is used across the application to perform JSON conversion operations, a global configuration can then be applied to that particular instance or it can be overridden when creating the *boot* module.

The global object mapper is configured to use JSR310 for dates which are serialized as timestamps following ISO 8601 representation.

# Configuration

The Inverno *configuration* module defines a unified configuration API for building agile highly configurable applications.

Configuration is one of the most important aspect of an application and sadly one of the most neglected. There are very few decent configuration frameworks and most of the time they relate to one part of the issue. It is important to approach configuration by considering it as a whole and not as something that can be solved by a property file here and a database there. Besides, it must be the first issue to tackle during the design phase as it will impact all aspects of the application. For instance, we can imagine an application where configuration is defined in simple property files, a complete configuration would probably be needed for each environment where the application is deployed, maintenance would be probably problematic even more when we know that configuration properties can be added, modified or removed over time.

In its most basic form, a configuration is not more than a set of properties associating a value to a key. It would be naive to think that this is enough to build an agile and customizable application, but in the end, a property should still be considered as the basic building block for configurations.

Now, the first thing to notice is that any part of an application can potentially be configurable, from a server IP address to a color of a button in a user interface, there are multiple forms of configuration with different expectations that must coexist in an application. For instance, some parts of the configuration are purely static and do not change during the operation of an application, this is the case of a bootstrap configuration which mostly relates to the operating environment (eg. a server port). Some other parts, on the other hand, are more dynamic and can change during the operation of an application, this is the case of tenant specific configuration or even user preferences.

Following this, we can see that a configuration greatly depends on the context in which it is loaded. The definition of a configuration, which is basically a list of property names, is dictated by the application, so when the application is running, this definition should be fixed but the context is not. For instance, the bootstrap configuration is different from one operating environment to another, user preferences are not the same from one user to another...

We can summarize this as follows:

- a configuration is a set of configuration properties.
- the configuration of an application is actually composed of multiple configurations with their own specificities.
- the definition of a configuration is bound to the application as a result the only way to change it is to change the application.
- a configuration depends on a particular context which must be considered when setting or getting configuration properties.

The configuration API has been created to address previous points, giving a maximum flexibility to precisely design how an application should be configured.

In order to use the Inverno *configuration* module, we need to declare a dependency in the module descriptor:

# Configuration source

A configuration source can be any data store that holds configuration data, the API abstracts configuration data sources to provide a unified access to configuration data through the ConfigurationSource interface. Specific implementations should be considered depending on the type of configuration: a bootstrap configuration is most likely to be static and stored in configuration files or environment variables whereas a tenant specific configuration is most likely to be stored in a distributed data store. However this is not a universal rule, depending on the needs we can very well consider any kind of configuration source for any kind of configuration. The configuration source abstracts these concerns from the the rest of the application.

The ConfigurationSource is the main entry point for accessing configuration properties, it shall be used every time there's a need to retrieve configuration properties. It defines only one method for creating a ConfigurationQuery instance eventually executed in order to retrieve one or more configuration properties.

For instance, property server.uri can be retrieved as follows:

In the preceding example:

- 1. creates a configuration query to retrieve the server.url property
- 2. executes the query, the API is reactive so nothing will happen until a subscription is actually made on the resulting Flux of ConfigurationQueryResult
- 3. transforms the Flux to a Mono since we expect a single result
- 4. gets the resulting configuration property, a query result is always returned even if the property does not exist in the source therefore getResult() returns an Optional that lets you decide what to do if the property is missing
- 5. converts the property value to URI if present, a property can be defined in a source with a null value which explains why the property value is also an Optional and why we need to use flatMap()
- 6. returns the actual value if it exists or the specified default value
- 7. we subscribe to the Mono which actually runs the query in the source and returns the property value or the default value if the property value is null or not defined in the source

This seems to be a lot of steps to simply retrieve one property value, but if you look closely you'll understand that each of them is actually necessary:

- we want to be able to retrieve multiple properties and/or create more complex queries in a batch so .execute() is required to mark the end of a batch of queries
- we want to be reactive so .single().map() and subscribe() are required
- we want to have access to the configuration query key at the origin of a property for troubleshooting as a result the a query result must expose getQueryKey() and getResult() methods
- we want to be able to convert a property value and provide different behaviors when a
  property does not exist in a source or when it does exist but with a null value, as a result
  .flatMap(property -> property.asURI()).orElse(URI.create("http://localhost")) is
  required

As we said earlier, a configuration depends on the context: a given property might have different values when considering different contexts. The configuration API defines a configuration property with a name, a value and a set of parameters specifying the context for which the property is defined. Such configuration property is referred to as a **parameterized configuration property**.

Some configuration source implementations do not support parameterized configuration property, they simply ignore parameters specified in queries and return the value associated to the property name. This is especially the case of environment variables which don't allow to specify property parameters.

In order to retrieve a property in a particular context we can then parameterized the configuration query as follows:

```
source.get("server.url")
 .withParameters("environment", "production", "zone", "us")
 .execute()
```

In the preceding example, we query the source for property <code>server.url</code> defined for the production environment in zone US. To state the obvious, both the list of parameters and their values can be determined at runtime using actual contextual values. This is what makes parameterized properties so powerful as it is suitable for a wide range of use cases. This is all the more true when using a configuration source which supports some kind of defaulting such as the <a href="Composite Configuration source">Composite Configuration source</a>.

Whether the exact or nearest value matching the query is returned by a configuration source is implementation dependent but since the *configuration* module provides the <u>Composite Configuration source</u> which can wrap any configuration source to add support for defaulting, it is a good practice to implement configuration sources that only support exact matching of a configuration query key (ie. including name and parameters).

As said before the API let's you fluently query multiple properties in a batch and map the results in a configuration object.

```
source
 .get("server.port", "db.url", "db.user", "db.password").withParameters("environment",
"production", "zone", "us")
 .and()
 .get("db.schema").withParameters("environment", "production", "zone", "us", "tenant",
"someCompany")
 .execute()
 .collectMap(queryResult -> queryResult.getQueryKey().getName(), queryResult ->
queryResult.getResult())
 .map(properties -> {
 ApplicationConfiguration config = new ApplicationConfiguration();
 properties.get("server.port").flatMap(property ->
property.asInteger()).ifPresent(config::setServerPort);
 properties.get("db.url").flatMap(property -> property.asURL()).ifPresent(config::setDbURL);
 properties.get("db.user").flatMap(property ->
property.asString()).ifPresent(config::setDbUser);
 String dbPassword = properties.get("db.password").flatMap(property ->
property.asString()).ifPresent(config::setDbPassword);
 String dbSchema = properties.get("db.schema").flatMap(property ->
property.asString()).ifPresent(config::setDbSchema);
 return config;
 })
 .subscribe(config -> {
 });
```

The beauty of being reactive is that it comes with a lot of cool features such as the ability to reexecute a query or caching the result. A Flux or a Mono executes on subscriptions, which means
we can create a complex query to retrieve a whole configuration, keep the resulting Reactive
Streams Publisher and subscribe to it when needed. A Reactive Stream publisher can also
cache configuration results.

Although publisher caching is a cool feature, it might not be ideal for complex caching use cases and more solid solution should be considered.

A configuration source relies on a SplittablePrimitiveDecoder to decode property values. Configuration source implementations usually provide a default decoder but it is possible to inject custom decoders to decode particular configuration values. The expected decoder implementation depends on the configuration source implementation but most of the time a string to object decoder is expected.

```
SplittablePrimitiveDecoder<String> customDecoder = ...

PropertyFileConfigurationSource source = new PropertyFileConfigurationSource(new ClasspathResource(URI.create("classpath:/path/to/configuration")), customDecoder)
```

The regular and most efficient way to query a configuration source is to target specific configuration properties identified by a name and a set of parameters, however there are some cases that actually require to list all values defined for a particular property name and matching a particular set of parameters.

for instance, this is typically the case when configuring log levels, since we can hardly know the name of each and every loggers used in an application, it is easier, safer and more efficient in that case to list all the configuration properties defined for a logging.level property and apply the configuration to the loggers based on the parameters of the returned properties.

For instance, the following properties can be defined in the configuration:

```
logging.level[]=info
logging.level[logger="logger1"]=debug
logging.level[logger="logger2"]=trace
logging.level[logger="logger3"]=error
```

These configuration properties can then be listed in the application as follows:

The executeAll() method returns all the properties defined in the configuration source for a particular property name and matching the set of parameters defined in the query whether they are defined with extra parameters or not. For instance, if we extend our example by adding an environment parameter:

```
logging.level[]=info
logging.level[environment="dev",logger="logger1"]=debug
logging.level[environment="prod",logger="logger2"]=trace
logging.level[logger="logger3"]=error
```

The following list query will return all values that are defined with a logger parameter whether they are defined with an environment parameter or not. Please note how the logger parameter is specified in the query as a wildcard:

On the other hand, the execute() method is exact and returns all the properties defined in the configuration source for a particular property name and which parameters exactly match the set of parameters defined in the guery, excluding those that are defined with extra parameters:

## Map configuration source

The map configuration is the most basic configuration source implementation. It exposes configuration properties stored in a map in memory. It doesn't support parameterized properties, regardless of the parameters specified in a query, only the property name is considered when resolving a value.

```
MapConfigurationSource source = new MapConfigurationSource(Map.of("server.url", new
URL("http://localhost")));
...
```

This implementation can be used for testing purpose in order to provide a mock configuration source.

## System environment configuration source

The system environment configuration source exposes system environment variables as configuration properties. As for the map configuration source, this implementation doesn't support parameterized properties.

```
$ export SERVER_URL=http://localhost
SystemEnvironmentConfigurationSource source = new SystemEnvironmentConfigurationSource();
...
```

This implementation can be used to bootstrap an application using system environment variables.

## System properties configuration source

The system properties configuration source exposes system properties as configuration properties. As for the two previous implementations, it doesn't support parameterized properties.

```
$ java -Dserver.url=http://localhost ...

SystemPropertiesConfigurationSource source = new SystemPropertiesConfigurationSource();
...
```

This implementation can be used to bootstrap an application using system properties.

### Command line configuration source

The command line configuration source exposes configuration properties specified as command line arguments of the application. This implementation supports parameterized properties.

Configuration properties must be specified as application arguments using the following syntax: --property[parameter\_1=value\_1...parameter\_n=value\_n]=value where property and parameter names are valid Java identifiers and property and parameter values are Java primitives such as integer, boolean, string... A complete description of the syntax can be found in the <u>API</u> documentation.

For instance the following are valid configuration properties specified as command line arguments:

```
$ java ... Main \
--web.server_port=8080 \
--web.server_port[profile="ssl"]=8443 \
--db.url[env="dev"]="jdbc:oracle:thin:@dev.db.server:1521:sid" \
--db.url[env="prod", zone="eu"]="jdbc:oracle:thin:@prod_eu.db.server:1521:sid" \
--db.url[env="prod", zone="us"]="jdbc:oracle:thin:@prod_us.db.server:1521:sid"

public static void main(String[] args) {
 CommandLineConfigurationSource source = new CommandLineConfigurationSource(args);
 ...
}
```

# .properties file configuration source

The .properties file configuration source exposes configuration properties specified in a .properties file. This implementation supports parameterized properties.

Configuration properties can be specified in a property file using a syntax similar to the command line configuration source for the property key. Some characters must be escaped with respect to the .properties file format. Property values don't need to follow Java's notation for strings since they are considered as strings by design.

```
web.server_port=8080
web.server_port[profile\="ssl"]=8443
db.url[env\="dev"]=jdbc:oracle:thin:@dev.db.server:1521:sid
db.url[env\="prod",zone\="eu"]=jdbc:oracle:thin:@prod_eu.db.server:1521:sid
db.url[env\="prod",zone\="us"]=jdbc:oracle:thin:@prod_us.db.server:1521:sid

PropertyFileConfigurationSource source = new PropertyFileConfigurationSource(new ClasspathResource(URI.create("classpath:/path/to/file")));
...
```

## .cprops file configuration source

The .cprops file configuration source exposes configuratio properties specified in a .cprops file. This implementation supports parameterized properties.

The .cprops file format has been introduced to facilitate the definition and reading of parameterized properties. In particular it allows to regroup the definition of properties with common parameters into sections and many more.

#### For instance:

```
server.port=8080
db.url=jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1521:sid
db.user=user
db.password=password
log.level=ERROR
application.greeting.message="""
=== Welcome! ===
 This is
 a formated
 message.

[environment="test"] {
 db.url=jdbc:oracle:thin:@test:1521:sid
 db.user=user_test
 db.password=password_test
}
[environment="production"] {
 db.url=jdbc:oracle:thin:@production:1521:sid
 db.user=user_production
 db.password=password_production
 [zone="US"] {
 db.url=jdbc:oracle:thin:@production.us:1521:sid
 [zone="EU"] {
 db.url=jdbc:oracle:thin:@production.eu:1521:sid
 }
```

```
[zone="EU", node="node1"] {
 log.level=DEBUG
}
```

A complete <u>JavaCC</u> <u>grammar</u> is available in the source of the configuration module.

```
CPropsFileConfigurationSource source = new CPropsFileConfigurationSource(new
ClasspathResource(URI.create("classpath:/path/to/file")));
```

### Bootstrap configuration source

The bootstrap configuration source is a <u>composite configuration source</u> preset with configuration sources typically used when bootstrapping an application.

This implementation resolves configuration properties from the following sources in that order, from the highest priority to the lowest:

- command line
- system properties
- · system environment variables
- the configuration.cprops file in ./conf/ or \${inverno.conf.path}/ directories if one exists (if the first one exists the second one is ignored)
- the configuration.cprops file in /home/jkuhn/Devel/git/winter/inverno-apps/inverno-utilities/target/maven-inverno/application\_linux\_amd64/inverno-utilities-1.0.0-SNAPSHOT/lib/runtime/conf/ directory if it exists
- the configuration cprops file in the application module if it exists

This source is typically created in a main method to load the bootstrap configuration on startup.

### Redis configuration source

The <u>Redis</u> configuration source exposes configuration properties stored in a Redis data store. This implementation supports parameterized properties and it is also configurable which means it can be used to set configuration properties in the data store at runtime.

It also provides a simple but effective versioning system which allows to set multiple properties and activate or revert them atomically. A global revision keeps track of the whole data store but it is also possible to version a particular branch in the tree of properties.

The following example shows how to set configuration properties for the dev and prod environment and activates them globally or independently.

```
RedisClient redisClient = ...
RedisConfigurationSource source = new RedisConfigurationSource(redisClient);
source
 .set("db.url", "jdbc:oracle:thin:@dev.db.server:1521:sid").withParameters("environment",
"dev").and()
 .set("db.url", "jdbc:oracle:thin:@prod_eu.db.server:1521:sid").withParameters("environment",
"prod", "zone", "eu").and()
 .set("db.url", "jdbc:oracle:thin:@prod_us.db.server:1521:sid").withParameters("environment",
"prod", "zone", "us")
 .execute()
 .blockLast();
// Activate working revision globally
source.activate().block();
// Activate working revision for dev environment and prod environment independently
source.activate("environment", "dev").block();
source.activate("environment", "prod").block();
```

It is also possible to fallback to a particular revision by specifying it in the <a href="activate">activate()</a> method:

```
// Activate revision 2 globally
source.activate(2).block();
```

This implementation is particularly suitable to load tenant specific configuration in a multitenant application, or user preferences... basically any kind of configuration that can and will be dynamically changed at runtime.

Parameterized properties and versioning per branch are two simple yet powerful features but it is important to be picky here otherwise there is a real risk of messing things up. You should thoughtfully decide when a configuration branch can be versioned, for instance the versioned sets of properties must be disjointed (if this is not obvious, think again), this is actually checked in the Redis configuration source and an exception will be thrown if you try to do things like this, basically trying to version the same property twice.

## Composite Configuration source

The composite configuration source is a configuration source implementation with two particular features: first it allows to compose multiple configuration sources into one configuration source and then it supports defaulting strategies to determine the best matching value for a given configuration query key.

The property returned for a configuration query key then depends on two factors: the order in which configuration sources were defined in the composite configuration source, from the highest priority to the lowest, and then how close is a property from the configuration query key.

The CompositeConfigurationSource resolves a configuration property by querying its sources in sequence from the highest priority to the lowest. It relies on a CompositeConfigurationStrategy to determine at each round which queries to execute and retain the best matching property from the results. The best matching property is the property whose key is the closest to the original configuration query key according to a metric implemented in the strategy. The algorithm stops when an exact match is found or when there's no more configuration source to query.

The DefaultCompositeConfigurationStrategy defines the default strategy implementation. It determines the best matching property for a given original query by prioritizing query parameters from left to right: the best matching property is then the one matching the most continuous parameters from right to left. In practice, if we consider query key property[p1=v1,...pn=vn], it supersedes key property[p2=v2,...pn=vn] which supersedes key property[p3=v3,...pn=vn]... which supersedes key property[]. As a result, an original query with n parameters results in n+1 queries being actually executed if no property was retained in previous rounds and n-p queries if a property with p parameters (p<n) was retained in previous rounds. The order into which parameters are specified in the original query is then significant: property[p1=v1, p2=v2] != property[p2=v2, p1=v1].

When defining configuration parameters, we should then order them from the most specific to the most general when querying a composite source. For example, the node parameter which is more specific than the zone parameter should come first then the zone parameter which is more specific than the environment parameter should come next and finally the environment parameter which is the most general should come last.

For instance, we can consider two parameterized configuration sources: source1 and source2.

source1 holds the following properties:

- server.url[]=null
- server.url[zone="US", environment="production"]="https://prod.us"
- server.url[zone="EU"]="https://default.eu"

source2 holds the following properties:

- server.url[]="https://default"
- server.url[environment="test"]="https://test"

• server.url[environment="production"]="https://prod"

We can compose them in a composite configuration source as follows:

```
ConfigurationSource<?, ?, ?> source1 = ...
ConfigurationSource<?, ?, ?> source2 = ...
CompositeConfigurationSource source = new CompositeConfigurationSource(List.of(source1, source2));
source
 .get("server.url")
 .withParameters("zone", "US", "environment", "production")
 .execute()
source
 .get("server.url")
 .withParameters("environment", "test")
 .execute()
 . . .
source
 .get("server.url")
 .execute()
 . . .
source
 // 4
 .get("server.url")
 .withParameters("zone", "EU", "environment", "production")
 .execute()...
source
 .get("server.url")
 .withParameters("environment", "production", "zone", "EU")
 .execute()
 . . .
```

#### In the example above:

- 1. server.url[environment="production", zone="US"] is exactly defined in source1 =>
   https://prod.us defined in source1 is returned
- 2. server.url[environment="test"] is not defined in source1 but exactly defined in source2 =>
   https://test defined in source2 is returned
- 3. Although server.url[] is defined in both source1 and source2, source1 has the highest priority and therefore => null is returned
- 4. There is no exact match for server.url[zone="EU", environment="production"] in both source1 and source2, the priority is given to the parameters from left to right, the property matching server.url[environment="production"] shall be returned => https://prod defined in source2 is returned
- 5. Here we've simply changed the order of the parameters in the previous query, again the priority is given to parameters from left to right, since there is no match for server.url[environment="production", zone="EU"], server.url[zone="EU"] is considered => https://default.eu defined in source1 is returned

As you can see, the order into which parameters are specified in a query is significant and different results might be returned.

When considering multiple configuration sources, properties can be defined with the exact same key in two different sources, the source with the highest priority wins. In the last example we've been able to set the value of server.url[] to null in source1, however null is itself a value with a different meaning than a missing property, the unset value can be used in such situation to unset a property defined in a source with a lower priority.

For instance, considering previous example, we could have defined server.url[]=unset instead of server.url[]=null in source1, the query would then have returned an empty query result indicating an undefined property.

Prioritization and defaulting also apply when listing configuration properties on a composite configuration source. In case of conflict between two configuration sources, the default strategy retains the one defined by the source with the highest priority. Results also contains all properties defined with less parameters than the list query from right to left.

For instance, if we consider the following sources: source1 and source2.

#### source1 holds the following properties:

- logging.level[environment="dev"]=info
- logging.level[environment="dev",name="test1"]=info
- logging.level[environment="prod", name="test1"]=info
- logging.level[environment="prod", name="test4"]=error
- logging.level[environment="prod", name="test5"]=info
- logging.level[environment="prod", name="test1", node="node-1"]=trace

#### source2 holds the following properties:

- logging.level[environment="dev",node="node-1"]=info
- logging.level[environment="dev",name="test1"]=debug
- logging.level[environment="dev", name="test2"]=debug
- logging.level[environment="dev", name="test2", node="node-1"]=debug
- logging.level[environment="prod", name="test1"]=warn
- logging.level[environment="prod", name="test2"]=error
- logging.level[environment="prod", name="test3"]=info

If we can compose them in a composite configuration source, we can list configuration properties as follows:

```
ConfigurationSource<?, ?, ?> source1 = ...
ConfigurationSource<?, ?, ?> source2 = ...
CompositeConfigurationSource source = new CompositeConfigurationSource(List.of(source1, source2));
source
 .list("logging.level")
 .withParameters(
 Parameter.of("environment", "prod"),
 Parameter.wildcard("name")
)
 .execute()
 . . .
source
 .list("logging.level")
 .withParameters(
 Parameter.of("environment", "dev"),
 Parameter.wildcard("name")
 .executeAll()
```

#### In the example above:

- 1. execute() is exact and returns properties defined with parameters environment and name, with parameter environment only and with no parameter following defaulting rules implemented in the default strategy. As a result the following properties are returned:
  - logging.level[environment="prod", name="test1"]=info defined in source1 and overriding the property defined in source2
  - logging.level[environment="prod",name="test2"]=error defined in source2
  - logging.level[environment="prod", name="test3"]=info defined in source2
  - logging.level[environment="prod", name="test4"]=error defined in source1
  - logging.level[environment="prod", name="test5"]=info defined in source1
- 2. executeAll() returns all properties defined with parameters environment, name and any other parameter, with parameter environment only and with no parameter following defaulting rules implemented in the default strategy. As a result the following properties are returned:
  - logging.level[environment="dev"]=info defined in source1 which is the property that
    would be returned when querying the source with an unspecified name (eg.
    logging.level[environment="dev", name="unspecifiedLogger"])
  - logging.level[environment="dev", name="test1"]=info defined in source1 and overriding the property defined in source2
  - logging.level[environment="dev", name="test2"]=debug defined in source2
  - logging.level[environment="dev", name="test2", node="node-1"]=debug defined in source2

it is important to note that list operations, especially on a very large set of data can become quite expensive and impact performances, as a result they must be used wisely.

# Configurable configuration source

A configurable configuration source is a particular configuration source which supports configuration properties updates. The <u>Redis configuration source</u> is an example of configurable configuration source.

The ConfigurableConfigurationSource interface is the main entry point for updating configuration properties, it shall be used every time there's a need to retrieve or set configuration properties.

It extends the ConfigurationSource with one method for creating a ConfigurationUpdate instance eventually executed in order to set one or more configuration properties in the configuration source.

For instance, a parameterized property server.port can be set in a configuration source as follows:

A configurable configuration source relies on a JoinablePrimitiveEncoder to encode property values. Implementations usually provide a default encoder but it is possible to inject custom encoders to encode particular configuration values. The expected encoder implementation depends on the configuration source implementation but most of the time an object to string encoder is expected.

```
RedisClient redisClient = ...
JoinablePrimitiveEncoder<String> customEncoder = ...
SplittablePrimitiveDecoder<String> customDecoder = ...

RedisConfigurationSource source = new RedisConfigurationSource(redisClient, customEncoder, customDecoder)
```

# Configuration loader

The API offers a great flexibility but as we've seen it might require some efforts to load a configuration in a usable explicit Java bean. Hopefully, this has been anticipated and the configuration module provides a configuration loader to smoothly load configuration objects in the application.

The ConfigurationLoader interface is the main entry point for loading configuration objects from a configuration source. It can be used in two different ways, either dynamically using Java reflection or statically using the Inverno compiler.

### Dynamic loader

A dynamic loader can be created by invoking static method ConfigurationLoader#withConfiguration() which accepts a single Class argument specifying the type of the configuration that must be loaded.

A valid configuration type must be an interface defining configuration properties as non-void no-argument methods whose names correspond to the configuration properties to retrieve and to map to the resulting configuration object, default values can be specified in default methods.

For instance the following interface represents a valid configuration type which can be loaded by a configuration loader:

```
public interface AppConfiguration {
 // query property 'server_host'
 String server_host();

 // query property 'server_port'
 default int server_port() {
 return 8080;
 }
}

It can be loaded at runtime as follows:

ConfigurationSource<?, ?, ?> source = ...

ConfigurationLoader
 .withConfiguration(AppConfiguration.class)
 .withSource(source)
 .withParameters("environment", "production")
 .load()
 .map(configuration -> startServer(configuration.server_host(), configuration.server_port()))
 .subscribe();
```

server\_host[environment="production"] and server\_port[environment="production"].

In the above example, the configuration source is queried for properties

The dynamic loader also supports nested configurations when the return type of a method is an interface representing a valid configuration type.

```
public interface ServerConfiguration {
 // query property 'server_host'
 String server_host();

 // query property 'server_port'
 default int server_port() {
 return 8080;
 }
}

public interface AppConfiguration {

 // Prefix child property names with 'server_configuration'
 ServerConfiguration server_configuration();
}
```

In the above example, the configuration source is queried for properties server\_configuration.server\_host[environment="production"] and server\_configuration.server\_port[environment="production"].

It is also possible to load a configuration by invoking static method ConfigurationLoader#withConfigurator() which allows to load any type of configuration (not only interface) by relying on a configurator and a mapping function.

A configurator defines configuration properties as void single argument methods whose names correspond to the configuration properties to retrieve and inject into a configurator instance using a dynamic configurer Consumer Configurator. The mapping function is finally applied to that configurer to actually create the resulting configuration object.

91

For instance, previous example could have been implemented as follows:

```
public class AppConfiguration {
 private String server_host;
 private String server_port = 8080;

 // query property 'server_host'
 public void server_host(String server_host) {
 this.server_host = server_host;
 }

 // query property 'server_port'
 public void server_port(int server_port) {
 this.server_port = server_port;
 }

 public String server_host() {
 return server_host;
 }

 public int server_port() {
 return server_port;
 }
}
```

```
ConfigurationSource<?, ?, ?> source = ...

ConfigurationLoader
 .withConfigurator(AppConfiguration.class, configurer -> {
 AppConfiguration configuration = new AppConfiguration();
 configurer.apply(configuration);
 return configuration;
 })
 .withSource(source)
 .withParameters("environment", "production")
 .load()
 .map(configuration -> startServer(configuration.server_host(), configuration.server_port()))
 .subscribe();
```

#### Static loader

Dynamic loading is fine but it relies on Java reflection which induces extra processing at runtime and might cause unexpected runtime errors due to the lack of static checking. This is all the more true as most of the time configuration definitions are known at compile time. For these reasons, it is better to create adhoc configuration loader implementations. Fortunately, the configuration Inverno compiler plugin can generate these for us.

In order to create a configuration bean in an Inverno module, we simply need to create an interface for our configuration as specified above and annotates it with <code>@configuration</code>, this will tell the configuration Inverno compiler plugin to generate a corresponding configuration loader implementation as well as a module bean making our configuration directly available inside our module.

```
@Configuration
public interface AppConfiguration {
 // query property 'server_host'
 String server_host();
 // query property 'server_port'
 int server_port();
}
```

The preceding code will result in the generation of class AppConfigurationLoader which can then be used to load configuration at runtime without resorting to reflection.

```
ConfigurationSource<?, ?, ?> source = ...

new AppConfigurationLoader()
 .withSource(source)
 .withParameters("environment", "production")
 .load()
 .map(configuration -> startServer(configuration.server_host(), configuration.server_port()))
 .subscribe();
```

A configuration can also be obtained manually as follows:

```
AppConfiguration defaultConfiguration = AppConfigurationLoader.load(configurator ->
configurator.server_host("0.0.0.0"));

AppConfiguration customConfiguration = AppConfigurationLoader.load(configurator ->
configurator.server_host("0.0.0.0"));
```

By default, the generated loader also defines an overridable module bean which loads the configuration in the module. This bean defines three optional sockets:

- **configurationSource** indicates the configuration source to query when initializing the configuration bean
- parameters indicates the parameters to consider when querying the source
- configurer provides a way to overrides default values

If no configuration source is present, a default configuration is created, otherwise the configuration source is queried with the parameters, the resulting configuration is then *patched* with the configurer if present. The bean is overridable by default which means we can inject our own implementation if we feel like it.

It is possible to disable the activation of the configuration bean or make it non overridable in the <code>@Configuration</code> interface:

```
@Configuration(generateBean = false, overridable = false)
public interface AppConfiguration {
 ...
}
```

Finally, nested beans can be specified in a configuration which is convenient when a module is composing multiple modules and we wish to aggregate all configurations into one single representation in the composite module.

For instance, we can have the following configuration defined in a component module:

```
QConfiguration
public interface ComponentModuleConfiguration {
 ...
}
```

and the following configuration defined in the composite module:

```
@Configuration
public interface CompositeModuleConfiguration {
 @NestedBean
 ComponentModuleConfiguration component_module_configuration();
}
```

In the preceding example, we basically indicate to the Inverno framework that the ComponentModuleConfiguration defined in the CompositeModuleConfiguration must be injected into the component module instance.

93

### **HTTP Base**

The Inverno *http-base* module defines the foundational API for creating HTTP clients and servers. It also provides common HTTP services such as the header service.

In order to use the Inverno *http-base* module, we need to declare a dependency in the module descriptor:

```
module io.inverno.example.app {
 requires io.inverno.mod.http.base;
 ...
}
```

And also declare that dependency in the build descriptor:

Using Maven:

The *http-base* module is usually provided as a transitive dependency by other HTTP modules, the *http-server* module or the *web* module in particular, so this might not be necessary.

### HTTP base API

The base HTTP API defines common classes and interfaces for implementing applications or modules using HTTP/1.x or HTTP/2 protocols. This includes:

- HTTP methods and status enumerations
- Exception bindings for HTTP errors: BadRequestException, InternalServerErrorException...
- basic building blocks such as Parameter which defines the base interface for any HTTP component that can be represented as a key/value pair (eg. query parameter, header, cookie...)
- Cookie types: Cookie and SetCookie
- Common HTTP header names (Headers.NAME\_\*) and values (Headers.VALUE\_\*) constants
- Common HTTP header types: Headers.ContentType, Headers.Accept...
- HTTP header codec API for implementing HTTP header codec used to decode a raw HTTP header in a specific Header object
- A HTTP header service used to encode/decode HTTP headers from/to specific Header objects

### HTTP header service

The HTTP header service is the main entry point for decoding and encoding HTTP headers.

The HeaderService interface defines method to decode/encode Header object from/to String or ByteBuf.

For instance, a content-type header can be parsed as follows:

```
HeaderService headerService = ...

Headers.ContentType contentType = headerService.<Headers.ContentType>decode("content-type",
 "application/xml; charset=utf-8");

// application/xml
String mediaType = contentType.getMediaType();
// utf-8
Charset charset = contentType.getCharset();
```

The http-base module provides a default implementation exposed as a bean which relies on a set of HeaderCodec to support specific headers. Custom header codecs can then be injected in the module to extend its capabilities.

For instance, we can create an ApplicationContextHeaderCodec codec in order for the header service to decode custom application-context headers to ApplicationContextHeader instances. The codec must be injected in the http-base module either explicitly when creating the module or through dependency injection.

```
Base httpBase = new Base.Builder()
 .setHeaderCodecs(List.of(new ApplicationContextHeaderCodec())
 .build();

httpBase.start();

ApplicationContextHeaderCodec decodedHeader = httpBase.headerService().
<ApplicationContextHeaderCodec>.decode("...")
...

httpBase.stop();
```

Most of the time the *http-base* module is composed in a composite module and as a result dependency injection should work just fine, so we simply need to declare the codec as a bean in the module composing the *http-base* module to extend the header service.

By default, the http-base module provides codecs for the following headers:

- accept as defined by RFC 7231 Section 5.3.2
- accept-language as defined by RFC 7231 Section 5.3.5
- content-disposition as defined by <u>RFC 6266</u>
- content-type as defined by RFC 7231 Section 3.1.1.5
- cookie as defined by RFC 6265 Section 4.2
- set-cookie as defined by <a href="RFC 6265 Section 4.1">RFC 6265 Section 4.1</a>

#### **HTTP Server**

The Inverno *http-server* module provides fully reactive HTTP/1.x and HTTP/2 server based on Netty.

It especially supports:

- HTTP/1.x pipelining
- HTTP/2 over cleartext
- HTTP Compression
- TLS
- Interceptors
- Strongly typed contexts
- application/x-www-form-urlencoded body decoding
- multipart/form-data body decoding
- · Server-sent events
- Cookies
- zero-copy file transfer when supported for fast resource transfer
- parameter conversion

The server is fully reactive, based on the reactor pattern and non-blocking sockets which means it requires a limited number of threads to supports thousands of connections with high end performances. This design offers multiple advantages starting with maximizing the usage of resources. It is also easy to scale the server up and down by specifying the number of threads we want to allocate to the server, which ideally corresponds to the number of CPU cores. All this makes it a perfect choice for microservices applications running in containers in the cloud.

This module lays the foundational service and API for building HTTP servers with more complex and advanced features, that is why you might sometimes find it a little bit low level but that is the price of performance. If you require higher level functionalities like request routing, content negotiation and automatic payload conversion please consider the web module.

This module requires basic services like a <u>net service</u> and a <u>resource service</u> which are usually provided by the *boot* module, so in order to use the Inverno *http-server* module, we should declare the following dependencies in the module descriptor:

```
@io.inverno.core.annotation.Module
module io.inverno.example.app_http {
 requires io.inverno.mod.boot;
 requires io.inverno.mod.http.server;
}
```

The *http-base* module which provides the header service used by the HTTP server is composed as a transitive dependency in the *http-server* module and as a result it doesn't need to be specified here nor provided in an enclosing module.

We also need to declare these dependencies in the build descriptor:

#### Using Maven:

## HTTP Server exchange API

The module defines classes and interfaces to implement HTTP server exchange handlers used to handle HTTP requests sent by a client to the server.

A server ExchangeHandler is defined to handle a server Exchange composed of a Request, a Response and an ExchangeContext in a HTTP communication between a client and a server. The API has been designed to be fluent and reactive in order for the request to be *streamed* down to the response.

## Basic exchange handler

The ReactiveExchangeHandler is a functional interface defining method Mono<Void>
defer(Exchange<ExchangeContext> exchange); which is used to handle server exchanges in a reactive way. It is for instance possible to execute non-blocking operations before actually handling the exchange.

Authentication is a typical example of a non-blocking operation that might be executed before handling the request.

Under the hood, the server will first subscribe to the returned Mono, when it completes the server then subscribes to the response body data publisher and eventually sends a response to the client.

The ExchangeHandler extends the ReactiveExchangeHandler with method void handle(Exchange<ExchangeContext> exchange) which is more convenient than defer() when no non-blocking operation other than the generation of the client response is required.

A basic exchange handler can then be created as follows:

```
ExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext, Exchange<ExchangeContext>> handler = exchange -> {
 exchange.response()
 .headers(headers -> headers.contentType(MediaTypes.TEXT_PLAIN))
 .body()
 .raw().value(Unpooled.unreleasableBuffer(Unpooled.copiedBuffer("Hello, world!",
Charsets.DEFAULT)));
};
```

The above code creates an exchange handler sending a Hello, world! message in response to any request.

We might also want to send the response in a reactive way in a stream of data in case the entire response payload is not available right away, if it doesn't fit in memory or if we simply want to send a response in multiple parts as soon as they become available (eg. progressive display).

```
ExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext, Exchange<ExchangeContext>> handler = exchange -> {
 Flux<ByteBuf> dataStream = Flux.just(
 Unpooled.unreleasableBuffer(Unpooled.copiedBuffer("Hello", Charsets.DEFAULT)),
 Unpooled.unreleasableBuffer(Unpooled.copiedBuffer(", world!", Charsets.DEFAULT))
);

exchange.response()
 .body().raw().stream(dataStream);
};
```

## Request body

Request body can be handled in a similar way. The reactive API allows to process the payload of a request as the server receives it and therefore progressively build and send the corresponding response.

In the above example, if a client sends a payload in the request, the server responds with the number of bytes of each chunk of data it receives or it responds of the request payload is empty. This simple example illustrates how we can process requests as flow of data

#### **URL** Encoded form

HTML form data are sent in the body of a POST request in the form of key/value pairs encoded in <u>application/x-www-form-urlencoded format</u>. The resulting list of <u>Parameter</u> can be obtained as follows:

```
ExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext, Exchange<ExchangeContext>> handler = exchange -> {
 exchange.response()
 .body().raw().stream(Flux.from(exchange.request().body().get().urlEncoded().stream())
 .map(parameter -> Unpooled.copiedBuffer(Unpooled.copiedBuffer("Received parameter " +
parameter.getName() + " with value " + parameter.getValue(), Charsets.DEFAULT)))
);
}
```

In the above example, for each form parameters the server responds with a message describing the parameters it just received. Again this shows that the API is fully reactive and form parameters can be processed as they are decoded.

A more traditional example though would be to obtained the map of parameters grouped by names (because multiple parameters with the same name can be sent):

Here we may think that the aggregation of parameters in a map could *block* the I/O thread but this is definitely not true, when a parameter is decoded, the reactive framework is notified and the parameter is stored in a map, after that the I/O thread can be reallocated. When the parameters publisher completes the resulting map is emitted to the mapping function which build the response. During all this process, no thread is ever waiting for anything.

## Multipart form

A <u>multipart/form-data</u> request can be handled in a similar way. Form parts can be obtained as follows:

```
ExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext, Exchange<ExchangeContext>> handler = exchange -> {
 exchange.response()
 .body().raw().stream(Flux.from(exchange.request().body().get().multipart().stream())
 .map(part -> Unpooled.copiedBuffer(Unpooled.copiedBuffer("Received part " +
part.getName(), Charsets.DEFAULT)))
);
};
```

In the above example, the server responds with the name of the part it just received. Parts are decoded and can be processed along the way, a part is like a body embedded in the request body with its own headers and payload.

Multipart form data is most commonly used for uploading files over HTTP. Such handler can be implemented as follows using the <u>resource API</u> to store uploaded files:

```
ExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext, Exchange<ExchangeContext>> handler = exchange -> {
 exchange.response()
 .body().raw().stream(Flux.from(exchange.request().body().get().multipart().stream())
 .single()
 .flatMapMany(part -> part.getFilename()
 .map(fileName -> Flux.<ByteBuf, FileResource>using(
 () -> new FileResource("uploads/" + part.getFilename().get()),
 file -> file.write(part.raw().stream()).map(Flux::from).get()
 .reduce(0, (acc, cur) -> acc + cur)
 .map(size -> Unpooled.unreleasableBuffer(Unpooled.copiedBuffer("Uploaded
" + fileName + "(" + part.headers().getContentType() + "): " + size + " Bytes\n",
Charsets.DEFAULT))),
 FileResource::close
)
)
 .orElseThrow(() -> new BadRequestException("Not a file part"))
)
);
};
```

The above code uses multiple elements and deserves a detailed explanation:

- 1. get the stream of parts
- 2. make sure we only have one part in the request for the sake of simplicity
- 3. map the part to the response stream by starting to determine whether the part is a file part
- 4. if the part is a file part indeed, map the part to the response stream by creating a Flux with a file resource
- 5. in this case the resource is the target file where the uploaded file will be stored
- stream the part's payload to the target file resource and eventually provides the response in the form of a message stating that a file with a given size and media type has been uploaded
- 7. close the file resource when the publisher completes
- 8. if the part is not a file part respond with a bad request error

The Flux.using() construct is the reactive counterpart of a try-with-resource statement. It is interesting to note that the content of the file is streamed up to the file and it is then never entirely loaded in memory. From there, it is quite easy to stop the upload of a file if a given size threshold is exceeded. We can also imagine how we could create a progress bar in a client UI to show the progression of the upload.

In the above code we uploaded a file and stored its content on the local file system and during all that process, the I/O thread was never blocked.

#### Resource

A <u>resource</u> can be sent as a response to a request. When this is possible the server uses low-level (<u>zero-copy</u>) API for fast resource transfer.

```
ExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext, Exchange<ExchangeContext>> handler = exchange -> {
 exchange.response()
 .body().resource().value(new FileResource("/path/to/resource"));
};
```

The media type of the resource is resolved using a <u>media type service</u> and automatically set in the response <u>content-type</u> header field.

If a specific resource is created as in above example the media type service used is the one defined when creating the resource or a default implementation if none was specified. If the resource is obtained with the resource service provided in the *boot* module the media type service used is the one provided in the *boot* module.

#### Server-sent events

[Server-sent events][server-sent-events] provide a way to send server push notifications to a client. It is based on <u>chunked transfer encoding</u> over HTTP/1.x and regular streams over HTTP/2. The API provides an easy way to create SSE endpoints.

In the above example, server-sent events are emitted every second and streamed to the response. This is done in a function accepting the server-sent event factory used to create events and the response data producer.

## Error exchange handler

An error exchange handler is a particular exchange handler which is defined to handle server error exchange. In other words it is used by the server to handle exceptions thrown during the processing of a regular exchange in order to send an appropriate response to the client when this is still possible (ie. assuming response headers haven't been sent yet).

```
ErrorExchangeHandler<Throwable, ErrorExchange<Throwable>> errorHandler = errorExchange -> {
 if(errorExchange.getError() instanceof BadRequestException) {
 errorExchange.response()
 .headers(headers -> headers.status(Status.BAD_REQUEST))
 .body().raw().value(Unpooled.unreleasableBuffer(Unpooled.copiedBuffer("client sent an invalid request", Charsets.DEFAULT)));
 }
 else {
 errorExchange.response()
 .headers(headers -> headers.status(Status.INTERNAL_SERVER_ERROR))
 .body().raw().value(Unpooled.unreleasableBuffer(Unpooled.copiedBuffer("Unknown server error", Charsets.DEFAULT)));
 }
};
```

## Exchange interceptor

An exchange handler can be intercepted using an ExchangeInterceptor. An interceptor can be used to preprocess an exchange in order to check preconditions and potentially respond to the client instead of the handler, initialize a context (tracing, metrics...), decorate the exchange...

The intercept() method returns a Mono which makes it reactive and allows to invoke non-blocking operations before invoking the handler.

An intercepted exchange handler can be created as follows:

```
ExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext, Exchange<ExchangeContext>> handler = exchange -> {...};

ExchangeInterceptor<ExchangeContext, Exchange<ExchangeContext>> interceptor = exchange -> {
 LOGGER.info("Path: " + exchange.request().getPath());

 return Mono.just(exchange); // exchange is returned unchanged and will be processed by the handler
}

ReactiveExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext, Exchange<ExchangeContext>> interceptedHandler = handler.intercept(interceptor);
```

An interceptor can also fully process an exchange, in which case it must return an empty Mono to stop the exchange handling chain.

```
ExchangeInterceptor<ExchangeContext, Exchange<ExchangeContext>> interceptor = exchange -> {
 // Check some preconditions...
 if(...) {
 exchange.response().headers(headers -> headers.status(Status.BAD_REQUEST)).body().empty();
 return Mono.empty(); // the exchange has been processed by the interceptor and it won't be processed by the handler
 }
 return Mono.just(exchange);
}
```

We can chain interceptors, by invoking intercept() method mutliple times:

```
// exchange handling chain: interceptor3 -> interceptor2 -> interceptor1 -> handler
handler.intercept(interceptor1).intercept(interceptor2).interceptor(3);
```

### Exchange context

A strongly typed context is exposed in the Exchange, it allows to store or access data and to provide contextual operations throughout the process of the exchange. The context is created by the server along with the exchange using a user specific RootExchangeHandler. It is then possible to *customize* the exchange with a specific strongly types context.

The advantage of this approach is that the compiler can perform static type checking but also to avoid the usage of an untyped map of attributes which is more performant and allow more control over contextual data. Since the developer is defining the context type, he can implement logic inside.

A context can be used to store security information, tracing information, metrics... For instance, if we combine this with exchange interceptors:

103

```
ExchangeHandler<SecurityContext, Exchange<SecurityContext>> handler = exchange -> {
 if(exchange.context().isAuthenticated()) {
 exchange.response()
 .headers(headers -> headers.contentType(MediaTypes.TEXT_PLAIN))
 .raw().value(Unpooled.unreleasableBuffer(Unpooled.copiedBuffer("Hello, world!",
Charsets.DEFAULT)));
 }
 else {
 exchange.response()
 .headers(headers -> headers.status(Status.UNAUTHORIZED))
 .empty();
 }
};
ExchangeInterceptor<SecurityContext, Exchange<SecurityContext>> securityInterceptor = exchange -> {
 // Authenticate the request
 if(...) {
 exchange.context().setAuthenticated(true);
 return Mono.just(exchange);
}
ReactiveExchangeHandler<SecurityContext, Exchange<SecurityContext>> interceptedHandler =
handler.intercept(securityInterceptor);
```

The server relies on a RootExchangeHandler which extends ExchangeHandler with the createContext() method in order to create the context. The server actually uses exactly one root exchange handler and one exchange error handler to handle server requests and errors. Please refer to the <a href="https://exchange.ncb/html">https://exchangeHandler</a> which explains this in details and describes how to setup the HTTP server.

#### Misc

The API is fluent and mostly self-describing as a result it should be easy to find out how to do something in particular, even so here are some miscellaneous elements.

#### Request headers

A particular request header can be obtained as follows, if there are multiple headers with the same name, the first one shall be returned:

```
ExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext, Exchange<ExchangeContext>> handler = exchange -> {
 // get the raw value of a header
 String someHeader = exchange.request().headers().get("some-header").orElseThrow(() -> new
BadRequestException("Missing some-header"));
 // get a header as a parameter that can be converted using the parameter converter
 LocalDateTime someDateTime = exchange.request().headers().getParameter("some-date-
time").map(Parameter::asLocalDateTime).orElseThrow(() -> new BadRequestException("Missing some-date-
time"));
 // get a decoded header using the header service
 CustomHeader customHeader = exchange.request().headers().CustomHeader>getHeader("custom-
header").orElseThrow(() -> new BadRequestException("Missing some-date-time"));
};
All headers with a particular names can be obtained as follows:
ExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext, Exchange<ExchangeContext>> handler = exchange -> {
 // get all raw values defined for a given header
 List<String> someHeaderList = exchange.request().headers().getAll("some-header");
 // get all headers with a given header as parameters that can be converted using the parameter
 LocalDateTime someDateTime = exchange.request().headers().getParameter("some-date-
time").map(Parameter::asLocalDateTime).orElseThrow(() -> new BadRequestException("Missing some-date-
time"));
 CustomHeader customHeader = exchange.request().headers().<CustomHeader>getHeader("custom-
header").orElseThrow(() -> new BadRequestException("Missing some-date-time"));
};
Finally we can retrieve all headers as follows:
ExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext, Exchange<ExchangeContext>> handler = exchange -> {
 // get all headers with raw values
 List<Map.Entry<String, String>> requestHeaders = exchange.request().headers().getAll();
 // get all headers as parameters that can be converted using the parameter converter
 List<Parameter> requestHeaderParameters = exchange.request().headers().getAllParameter();
 // get all headers decoded using the header service
 List<Header> requestDecodedHeaders = exchange.request().headers().getAllHeader();
};
```

#### Query parameters

Query parameters in the request can be obtained as follows:

#### Request cookies

Request cookie can be obtained in a similar way as follows:

Note that cookies can also be obtained as request headers.

#### Request components

The API also gives access to multiple request related information such as:

- the HTTP method
- the scheme (http or https)
- the authority part of the requested URI (host header in HTTP/1.x and :authority pseudo-header in HTTP/2)
- the requested path including query string
- the absolute path which is the normalized requested path without the query string
- the URIBuilder corresponding to the requested path to build relative paths
- the query string
- the socket address of the client or last proxy that sent the request

#### Response headers/trailers

Response headers can be added or set fluently using a configurator as follows:

#### Response status

};

The response status can be set in the response headers following HTTP/2 specification as defined by RFC 7540 Section 8.1.2.4.

```
ExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext, Exchange<ExchangeContext>> handler = exchange -> {
 exchange.response()
 .headers(headers -> headers.status(Status.OK))
 .body().raw();
};
```

#### Response cookies

Response cookies can be set fluently using a configurator as follows:

```
ExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext, Exchange<ExchangeContext>> handler = exchange -> {
 exchange.response()
 .cookies(cookies -> cookies
 .addCookie(cookie -> cookie.name("cookie1")
 .httpOnly(true)
 .secure(true)
 .maxAge(3600)
 .value("abc")
)
 .addCookie(cookie -> cookie.name("cookie2")
 .httpOnly(true)
 .secure(true)
 .maxAge(3600)
 .value("def")
)
 .body().raw()...;
};
```

Note that cookies can also be set or added as response headers.

### **HTTP Server**

The HTTP server is started with the *http-server* module which requires a NetService and a ResourceService usually provided by the *boot* module, so one way to create an application with a HTTP server is to create an Inverno module composing the *boot* and *http-server* modules.

```
@io.inverno.core.annotation.Module
module io.inverno.example.app_http {
 requires io.inverno.mod.boot;
 requires io.inverno.mod.http.server;
}
```

The resulting app http module, thus created, can then be started as an application as follows:

```
package io.inverno.example.app_http;
import io.inverno.core.v1.Application;
public class Main {
 public static void main(String[] args) {
 Application.with(new App_http.Builder()).run();
 }
}
```

The above example starts a HTTP/1.x server using default configuration and default root and error handlers.

```
| | _
 | | / _ \\ \ / // _ \ / _|/ _ \ / _ \
 |_||_| |_| __/ __|||_| |_| |_| /__/
 /_/ /\/\ _\ ,
 \/
 -- 1.4.1 --
∥ Java runtime
 : OpenJDK Runtime Environment
 | Java version
 : 16+36-2231
∥ Java home
 : /home/jkuhn/Devel/jdk/jdk-16
| Application module : io.inverno.example.app_http
\parallel Application version : 1.0.0-SNAPSHOT
| Application class : io.inverno.example.app_http.Main
∥ Modules

```

```
2021-04-14 09:53:21,829 INFO [main] i.w.e.a.App_http - Starting Module
io.inverno.example.app_http...
2021-04-14 09:53:21,829 INFO [main] i.w.m.b.Boot - Starting Module io.inverno.mod.boot...
2021-04-14 09:53:22,025 INFO [main] i.w.m.b.Boot - Module io.inverno.mod.boot started in 195ms
2021-04-14 09:53:22,025 INFO [main] i.w.m.h.s.Server - Starting Module
io.inverno.mod.http.server...
2021-04-14 09:53:22,025 INFO [main] i.w.m.h.b.Base - Starting Module io.inverno.mod.http.base...
2021-04-14 09:53:22,029 INFO [main] i.w.m.h.b.Base - Module io.inverno.mod.http.base started in 3ms
2021-04-14 09:53:22,080 INFO [main] i.w.m.h.s.i.HttpServer - HTTP Server (nio) listening on
http://o.o.o.0:8080
2021-04-14 09:53:22,080 INFO [main] i.w.m.h.s.Server - Module io.inverno.mod.http.server started in
55ms
2021-04-14 09:53:22,080 INFO [main] i.w.m.h.s.Server - Module io.inverno.example.app_http started
in 252ms
```

You should be able to send a request to the server:

```
$ curl -i http://localhost:8080/
HTTP/1.1 200
content-length: 5
```

Hello

The HTTP server defines two handlers: the **root handler** which handles HTTP requests and the **error handler** which handles errors. The module provides default implementations as overridable beans, custom handlers can then be used instead when creating the *http-server* module.

this module can also be used to embed a HTTP server in any application, unlike other application frameworks, Inverno core IoC/DI framework is not pervasive and any Inverno modules can be safely used in various contexts and applications.

# Configuration

The first thing we might want to do is to create a configuration in the <code>app\_http</code> module for easy <code>http-server</code> module setup. The HTTP server configuration is actually done in the <code>BootConfiguration</code> defined in the <code>boot</code> module for low level network configuration and <code>HttpServerConfiguration</code> in the <code>http-server</code> module configuration for the HTTP server itself.

The following configuration can then be created in the *app\_http* module:

```
package io.inverno.example.app_http;
import io.inverno.core.annotation.NestedBean;
import io.inverno.mod.boot.BootConfiguration;
import io.inverno.mod.configuration.Configuration;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.HttpServerConfiguration;
@Configuration
public interface App_httpConfiguration {
 @NestedBean
 BootConfiguration boot();
 @NestedBean
 HttpServerConfiguration http_server();
}
```

This should be enough for exposing a configuration in the *app\_http* module, that let us setup the server:

```
package io.inverno.example.app_http;
import io.inverno.core.v1.Application;
public class Main {
 public static void main(String[] args) {
 Application.with(new App_http.Builder()
 .setApp_httpConfiguration(
 App_httpConfigurationLoader.load(configuration -> configuration
 .http_server(server -> server
 .server_port(8081)
 .h2c_enabled(true)
)
 .boot(boot -> boot
 .reactor_event_loop_group_size(4)
)
)
)
).run();
 }
}
```

In the above code, we have set the server port to 8081, enabled HTTP/2 over cleartext and set the number of thread allocated to the reactor core IO event loop group to 4.

Please refer to the <u>API documentation</u> to have an exhaustive description of the different configuration properties. We can for instance configure low level network settings like TCP keep alive or TCP no delay as well as HTTP related settings like compression or TLS.

You can also refer to the <u>configuration module documentation</u> to get more details on how configuration works and more especially how you can from here define the HTTP server configuration in command line arguments, property files...

### Logging

The HTTP server can log access and error events at INFO and ERROR level respectively. They can be disabled by configuring io.inverno.mod.http.server.internal.AbstractExchange logger as follows:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Configuration xmlns="http://logging.apache.org/log4j/2.0/config"</pre>
 xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
 xsi:schemaLocation="http://logging.apache.org/log4j/2.0/config
https://raw.githubusercontent.com/apache/logging-log4j2/rel/2.14.0/log4j-
core/src/main/resources/Log4j-config.xsd"
 status="WARN" shutdownHook="disable">
 <Appenders>
 <Console name="LogToConsole" target="SYSTEM_OUT">
 <PatternLayout pattern="%d{DEFAULT} %highlight{%-5level} [%t] %c{1.} - %msg%n%ex"/>
 </Console>
 </Appenders>
 <Loggers>
 <!-- Disable HTTP server access and error logs -->
 <Logger name="io.inverno.mod.http.server.internal.AbstractExchange" additivity="false"</pre>
level="off" />
 <Root level="info">
 <AppenderRef ref="LogToConsole"/>
 </Root>
 </Loggers>
</Configuration>
```

We can also create a more *production-like* logging configuration for a standard HTTP server that asynchronously logs access and error events in separate files in a JSON format for easy integration with log processing tools with a rolling strategy.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Configuration status="WARN" name="Website" shutdownHook="disable">
 <Appenders>
 <Console name="Console" target="SYSTEM_OUT">
 <PatternLayout pattern="%d{DEFAULT} %highlight{%-5level} [%t] %c{1.} - %msg%n%ex"/>
 </Console>
 <RollingRandomAccessFile name="ErrorRollingFile" fileName="logs/error.log"</pre>
filePattern="logs/error-%d{yyyy-MM-dd}-%i.log.gz">
 <JsonTemplateLayout/>
 < NoMarkerFilter on Match = "ACCEPT" on Mismatch = "DENY"/>
 <Policies>
 <TimeBasedTriggeringPolicy />
 <SizeBasedTriggeringPolicy size="10 MB"/>
 </Policies>
 <DefaultRolloverStrategy>
 <Delete basePath="logs" maxDepth="2">
 <IfFileName glob="error-*.log.gz" />
 <IfLastModified age="10d" />
 </Delete>
 </DefaultRolloverStrategy>
 </RollingRandomAccessFile>
 <Async name="AsyncErrorRollingFile">
 <AppenderRef ref="ErrorRollingFile"/>
 </Asvnc>
 <!-- Access log -->
 <RollingRandomAccessFile name="AccessRollingFile" fileName="logs/access.log"</pre>
filePattern="logs/access-%d{yyyy-MM-dd}-%i.log.gz">
 <JsonTemplateLayout/>
 <MarkerFilter marker="HTTP_ACCESS" onMatch="ACCEPT" onMismatch="DENY"/>
 <TimeBasedTriggeringPolicy />
 <SizeBasedTriggeringPolicy size="10 MB"/>
 </Policies>
 <DefaultRolloverStrategy>
 <Delete basePath="logs" maxDepth="2">
 <IfFileName glob="access-*.log.gz" />
 <IfLastModified age="10d" />
 </Delete>
 </DefaultRolloverStrategy>
 </RollingRandomAccessFile>
 <Async name="AsyncAccessRollingFile">
 <AppenderRef ref="AccessRollingFile"/>
 </Asvnc>
 </Appenders>
 <Loggers>
 <Logger name="io.inverno.mod.http.server.internal.AbstractExchange" additivity="false"</pre>
level="info">
 <AppenderRef ref="AsyncAccessRollingFile" level="info"/>
 <AppenderRef ref="AsyncErrorRollingFile" level="error"/>
 </Logger>
 <Root level="info" additivity="false">
 <AppenderRef ref="Console" level="info" />
 <AppenderRef ref="AsyncErrorRollingFile" level="error"/>
 </Root>
 </Loggers>
</Configuration>
```

Note that access and error events are logged by the same logger, they are differentiated by markers, HTTP\_ACCESS and HTTP\_ERROR respectively.

#### Transport

By default, the HTTP server uses the Java NIO transport, but it is possible to use native <u>epoll</u> transport on Linux or <u>kqueue</u> transport on BSD-like systems for optimized performances. This can be done by adding the corresponding Netty dependency with the right classifier in the project descriptor:

```
ct>
 <dependencies>
 <dependency>
 <groupId>io.netty
 <artifactId>netty-transport-native-epoll</artifactId>
 <classifier>linux-x86_64</classifier>
 </dependency>
 </dependencies>
</project>
or
ct>
 <dependencies>
 <dependency>
 <groupId>io.netty
 <artifactId>netty-transport-native-kqueue</artifactId>
 <classifier>osx-x86_64</classifier>
 </dependency>
 </dependencies>
</project>
```

When these dependencies are declared on the JVM module path, the corresponding Java modules must be added explicitly when running the application. This is typically the case when the application is run or packaged as an application image using the Inverno Maven plugin.

This can be done by defining the corresponding dependencies in the module descriptor:

```
@io.inverno.core.annotation.Module
module io.inverno.example.app {
 ...
 requires io.netty.transport.unix.common;
 requires io.netty.transport.epoll;
}
```

This approach is fine as long as we are sure the application will run on Linux, but in order to create a properly portable application, we should prefer adding the modules explicitly when running the application:

```
$ java --add-modules io.netty.transport.unix.common,io.netty.transport.epoll ...
```

When building an application image, this can be specified in the Inverno Maven plugin configuration:

```
oject>
 <build>
 <plugins>
 <plugin>
 <groupId>io.inverno.tool
 <artifactId>inverno-maven-plugin</artifactId>
 <executions>
 <execution>
 <configuration>
 <vmOptions>--add-modules
io.netty.transport.unix.common,io.netty.transport.epoll/vmOptions>
 </configuration>
 </execution>
 </executions>
 </plugin>
 </plugins>
 </build>
</project>
```

#### Root handler

The HTTP server defines a root exchange handler to handle all HTTP requests. By default, it uses a basic RootExchangeHandler implementation which returns Hello when a request is made to the root path / and (404) not found error otherwise. By default no context is created and exchange.context() returns null.

In order to use our own handler, we must define an exchange handler bean in the *app\_http* module:

This bean will be automatically wired to the root handler socket defined by the *http-server* module overriding the default root handler. If we don't want to provide a handler implementation inside the *app\_http* module, we can also define a socket bean for the root handler and provide an instance when creating the *app\_http* module.

```
package io.inverno.example.app_http;
import java.util.function.Supplier;
import io.netty.buffer.Unpooled;
import io.inverno.core.annotation.Bean;
import io.inverno.core.v1.Application;
import io.inverno.mod.base.Charsets;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.Exchange;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.ExchangeContext;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.ExchangeHandler;
public class Main {
 public static interface RootHandler extends Supplier<RootExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext,
Exchange<ExchangeContext>>> {}
 public static void main(String[] args) {
 Application.with(new App_http.Builder()
 .setRootHandler(exchange -> {
 exchange.response()
 .body().raw()
 .value(Unpooled.unreleasableBuffer(Unpooled.copiedBuffer("Hello from main!",
Charsets.DEFAULT)));
 }
)
).run();
 }
```

Note that this socket bean is optional since the root handler socket on the *http-server* module to which it is wired is itself optional.

#### Error handler

The HTTP server defines an error exchange handler to handle exceptions thrown when processing HTTP requests when this is still possible, basically when the response headers haven't been sent yet to the client. By default, it uses a basic ErrorExchangeHandler implementation which handles standard HttpException and responds empty body messages with HTTP error status corresponding to the exception.

This default implementation should be enough for a basic HTTP server but a custom handler should be provided to produce custom error pages or handle specific types of error. This can be done in the exact same way as for the <u>root handler</u> by defining an error exchange handler bean:

```
package io.inverno.example.app_http;
import io.inverno.core.annotation.Bean;
import io.inverno.mod.http.base.HttpException;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.ErrorExchange;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.ErrorExchangeHandler;
public class CustomErrorHandler implements ErrorExchangeHandler<Throwable, ErrorExchange<Throwable>>
 public void handle(ErrorExchange<Throwable> exchange) throws HttpException {
 if(exchange.getError() instanceof SomeCustomException) {
 }
 else if(...) {
 }
 . . .
 else {
 }
 }
}
```

Or by defining a socket bean:

```
package io.inverno.example.app_http;
import java.util.function.Supplier;
import io.netty.buffer.Unpooled;
import io.inverno.core.annotation.Bean;
import io.inverno.core.v1.Application;
import io.inverno.mod.base.Charsets;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.ErrorExchange;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.ErrorExchangeHandler;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.Exchange;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.ExchangeContext;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.ExchangeHandler;
public class Main {
 public static interface RootHandler extends Supplier<ExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext,
Exchange<ExchangeContext>>> {}
 public static interface ErrorHandler extends Supplier<ErrorExchangeHandler<Throwable,
ErrorExchange<Throwable>>> {}
 public static void main(String[] args) {
 Application.with(new App_http.Builder()
 .setErrorHandler(exchange -> {
 exchange.response()
 .headers(headers -> headers.status(500))
 .body().raw()
 .value(Unpooled.unreleasableBuffer(Unpooled.copiedBuffer("Error: " +
exchange.getError().getMessage(), Charsets.DEFAULT)));
 })).run();
 }
}
```

# HTTP compression

HTTP compression can be activated by configuration for request and/or response. For instance:

Now if we send a request which accepts compression to the server, we should now receive a compressed response:

```
$ curl -i --compressed -H 'accept-encoding: gzip, deflate' http://localhost:8080
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
content-type: text/plain
server: inverno
content-encoding: gzip
content-length: 39
Hello
```

#### **TLS**

In order to activate TLS, we need first to obtain a private key and a certificate stored in a keystore.

A self-signed certificate can be generated using keytool, the resulting keystore should be placed in src/main/resources to make it available as a module resource:

```
\$ keytool -genkey -keyalg RSA -alias selfsigned -keystore keystore.jks -storepass password -validity 360 -keysize 2048
```

Then we need to configure the server to activate TLS using the certificate:

```
public class Main {
 public static void main(String[] args) {
 Application.with(new App_http.Builder()
 .setApp_httpConfiguration(
 App_httpConfigurationLoader.load(configuration -> configuration
 .http_server(server -> server
 .server_port(8443)
 .tls_enabled(true)
 .key_store(URI.create("module://io.inverno.example.app_http/keystore.jks"))
 .key_alias("selfsigned")
 .key_store_password("password")
)
)
)
).run();
 }
}
```

When an application using the *http-server* module is packaged as an application image, you'll need to make sure TLS related modules from the JDK are included in the runtime image otherwise TLS might not work. You can refer to the <u>JDK providers documentation</u> in the security developer's guide to find out which modules should be added depending on your needs. Most of the time you'll simply add <u>jdk.crypto.ec</u> module in the Inverno Maven plugin configuration:

```
oject>
 <build>
 <plugins>
 <plugin>
 <groupId>io.inverno.tool
 <artifactId>inverno-maven-plugin</artifactId>
 <executions>
 <execution>
 <configuration>
 <addModules>jdk.crypto.ec</addModules>
 </configuration>
 </execution>
 </executions>
 </plugin>
 </plugins>
 </build>
</project>
```

#### **Extend HTTP services**

The HTTP server relies on a header service and a parameter converter to respectively decode HTTP headers and convert parameter values.

The *http-server* module defines a socket to plug custom HeaderCodec instances so the HTTP header service can be extended to decode custom HTTP headers as described in the HTTP header service documentation.

It also defines a socket to plug a custom parameter converter which is a basic StringConverter by default. Since we created the <code>app\_http</code> module by composing <code>boot</code> and <code>http-server</code> modules, the parameter converter provided by the <code>boot</code> module should then override the default. This converter is a <code>StringCompositeConverter</code> which can be extended by injecting custom <code>CompoundDecoder</code> and/or <code>CompoundEncoder</code> instances in the <code>boot</code> module as described in the <code>composite converter documentation</code>.

To sum up, all we have to do to extend these services is to provide HeaderCodec, CompoundDecoder or CompoundEncoder beans in the app\_http module.

# Wrap-up

If we put all we've just seen together, here is a complete example showing how to create a HTTP/2 server with HTTP compression using custom root and error handlers:

```
package io.inverno.example.app_http;
import java.net.URI;
import java.util.function.Supplier;
import io.netty.buffer.Unpooled;
import io.inverno.core.annotation.Bean;
import io.inverno.core.v1.Application;
import io.inverno.mod.base.Charsets;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.ErrorExchange;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.ErrorExchangeHandler;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.Exchange;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.ExchangeContext;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.ExchangeHandler;
public class Main {
 public static interface RootHandler extends Supplier<ExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext,
Exchange<ExchangeContext>>> {}
 public static interface ErrorHandler extends Supplier<ErrorExchangeHandler<Throwable,
ErrorExchange<Throwable>>> {}
 public static void main(String[] args) {
 Application.with(new App_http.Builder()
 .setApp_httpConfiguration(
 {\tt App_httpConfigurationLoader.load(configuration} \ {\tt ->} \ configuration
 .http_server(server -> server
 // HTTP compression
 .decompression_enabled(true)
 .compression_enabled(true)
 .server_port(8443)
 .tls_enabled(true)
 .key_store(URI.create("module://io.inverno.example.app_http/keystore.jks"))
 .key_alias("selfsigned")
 .key_store_password("password")
 .h2_enabled(true)
)
)
)
 .setRootHandler(exchange -> {
 exchange.response()
 .body().raw().value(Unpooled.unreleasableBuffer(Unpooled.copiedBuffer("Hello
from main!", Charsets.DEFAULT)));
 })
 .setErrorHandler(exchange -> {
 exchange.response()
 .headers(headers -> headers.status(500))
 .body().raw().value(Unpooled.unreleasableBuffer(Unpooled.copiedBuffer("Error: " +
exchange.getError().getMessage(), Charsets.DEFAULT)));
 })
).run();
 }
}
```

```
$ curl -i --insecure https://localhost:8443/
HTTP/2 200
content-length: 16
Hello from main!
```

# Web

The Inverno web module provides extended functionalities on top of the http-server module for developing high-end Web and RESTfull applications.

It especially provides:

- advanced HTTP request routing and interception
- content negotiation
- automatic message payload conversion
- · path parameters
- static handler for serving static resources
- version agnostic WebJars support
- smooth Web/REST controller development
- OpenAPI specifications generation using Web/REST controllers JavaDoc comments
- SwaggerUI integration
- an Inverno compiler plugin providing static validation of the routes and generation of Web router configurers

The web module composes the http-server module and therefore starts a HTTP server. Just like the http-server module, it requires a net service and a resource service as well as a list of media type converters for message payload conversion. Basic implementations of these services are provided by the boot module which provides application/json, application/x-ndjson and text/plain media type converters. Additional media type converters can surely be provided by implementing the MediaTypeConverter interface.

In order to use the Inverno web module, we should declare the following dependencies in the module descriptor:

```
@io.inverno.core.annotation.Module
module io.inverno.example.app_web {
 requires io.inverno.mod.boot;
 requires io.inverno.mod.web;
}
```

We also need to declare these dependencies in the build descriptor:

Using Maven:

# Routing

The web module defines an API for routing HTTP requests to the right handlers.

A **router** is a server exchange handler as defined by the *http-server* module API which can be used as root handler or error handler in the HTTP server, its role is to route an exchange to a handler based on a set of rules applied to the exchange.

A **route** specifies the rules that an exchange must matched to be routed to a particular handler. A **route interceptor** specifies the rules that a route must match to be intercepted by a particular exchange interceptor.

A **route manager** is used to manage the routes in a router or, more explicitly, to list, create, enable or disable routes in a router. An **interceptor manager** is used to configure the route interceptors in an intercepted router.

The module defines a high level SPI in io.inverno.mod.spi package that can be used as a base to implement custom routing implementations in addition to the provided Web routing implementations. Nevertheless, it is more of a guideline, one can choose a totally different approach to implement routing, in the end the HTTP server expects a RootExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext, ExchangeContext>> what is done inside is completely opaque, the SPI only shows one way to do it.

A WebRouter is used to route a WebExchange to the right WebExchangeHandler, it implements RootExchangeHandler and it is typically used as root handler in the HTTP server.

An ErrorRouter is used to route an ErrorWebExchange to the right ErrorWebExchangeHandler when an exception is thrown during the normal processing of an exchange, it implements ErrorExchangeHandler and it is typically used as error handler in the HTTP server.

### Web exchange

The web module API extends the <u>server exchange API</u> defined in the http-server module. It defines the server <u>WebExchangeHandler</u> to handle a server <u>WebExchange</u> composed of a <u>WebRequest/WebResponse</u> pair in a HTTP communication between a client and a server. These interfaces respectively extends the <u>ExchangeHandler</u>, <u>Exchange</u>, <u>Request and Response</u> interfaces defined in the http-server module. A Web exchange handler is typically attached to one or more Web routes defined in a <u>WebRouter</u>.

### Path parameters

Path parameters are exposed in the WebRequest, they are extracted from the requested path by the Web router when the handler is attached to a route matching a parameterized path as defined in a URI builder.

For instance, if the handler is attached to a route matching /book/{id}, the id path parameter can be retrieved as follows:

#### Request body decoder

The request body can be decoded based on the content type defined in the request headers.

```
WebExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext> handler = exchange -> {
 Mono<Result> storeBook = exchange.request().body().get()
 .decoder(Book.class)
 .one()
 .map(book -> storeBook(book));
 exchange.response().body()
 .raw().stream(storeBook.map(result ->
Unpooled.unreleasableBuffer(Unpooled.copiedBuffer(result.getMessage(), Charsets.DEFAULT))));
};
```

When invoking the decoder() method, a <u>media type converter</u> corresponding to the request content type is selected to decode the payload. The <u>content-type</u> header MUST be specified in the request, otherwise (400) bad request error is returned indicating an empty media type. If there is no converter corresponding to the media type, an (415) unsupported media type error is returned indicating that no decoder was found matching the content type.

A decoder is obtained by specifying the type of the object to decode in the decoder() method, the type can be a Class<T> or a java.lang.reflect.Type which allows to decode parameterized types at runtime bypassing type erasure. Parameterized Types can be built at runtime using the reflection API.

As you can see in the above example the decoder is fully reactive, a request payload can be decoded in a single object by invoking method one() on the decoder which returns a Mono<T> publisher or in a stream of objects by invoking method many() on the decoder which returns a Flux<T> publisher.

Decoding multiple payload objects is indicated when a client streams content to the server. For instance, it can send a request with application/x-ndjson content type in order to send multiple messages in a single request. Since everything is reactive the server doesn't have to wait for the full request and it can process a message as soon as it is received. What is remarkable is that the code is largely unchanged.

```
WebExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext> handler = exchange -> {
 Flux<Result> storeBook = exchange.request().body().get()
 .decoder(Book.class)
 .many()
 .map(book -> storeBook(book));
 exchange.response().body()
 .raw().stream(storeBook.map(result ->
Unpooled.unreleasableBuffer(Unpooled.copiedBuffer(result.getMessage(), Charsets.DEFAULT))));
};
```

Conversion of a multipart form data request body is also supported, the payload of each part being decoded independently based on the content type of the part. For instance we can upload multiple books in multiple files in a multipart/form-data request and decode them on the fly as follows:

```
WebExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext> handler = exchange -> {
 exchange.response()
 .body().raw().stream(Flux.from(exchange.request().body().get().multipart().stream())

// 1
 .flatMap(part -> part.decoder(Book.class).one())

// 2
 .map(book -> storeBook(book))

// 3
 .map(result -> Unpooled.unreleasableBuffer(Unpooled.copiedBuffer(result.getMessage(), Charsets.DEFAULT))) // 4
);
};
```

In the previous example:

- 1. A stream of files is received in a multipart/form-data request (note that we assume all parts are file parts).
- 2. Each part is decoded to a Book object, the media type must be specified in the content-type header field of the part.
- 3. The book object so obtained is processed.
- 4. The result for each upload is returned to the client.

All this process is done in a reactive way, the first chunk of response can be sent before all parts have been processed.

#### Response body encoder

As for the request body, the response body can be encoded based on the content type defined in the response headers. Considering previous example we can do the following:

```
WebExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext> handler = exchange -> {
 Mono<Result> storeBook = exchange.request().body().get()
 .decoder(Book.class)
 .one()
 .map(book -> storeBook(book));
 exchange.response()
 .headers(headers -> headers.contentType(MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON))
 .body()
 .encoder(Result.class)
 .one(storeBook);
};
```

When invoking the encoder() method, a <u>media type converter</u> corresponding to the response content type is selected to encode the payload. The <u>content-type</u> header MUST be specified in the response, otherwise a (500) internal server error is returned indicating an empty media type. If there is no converter corresponding to the media type, a (500) internal server error is returned indicating that no encoder was found matching the content type.

A single object is encoded by invoking method one() on the encoder or multiple objects can be encoded by invoking method many() on the encoder. Returning multiple objects in a stream is particularly suitable to implement progressive display in a Web application, for example to display search results as soon as some are available.

```
WebExchangeHandler<ExchangeContext> handler = exchange -> {
 Flux<SearchResult> searchResults = ...;
 exchange.response()
 .headers(headers -> headers.contentType(MediaTypes.APPLICATION_X_NDJSON))
 .body()
 .encoder(SearchResult.class)
 .many(searchResults);
};
```

#### Web route

A Web route specifies the routing rules and the exchange handler that shall be invoked to handle a matching exchange. It can combine the following routing rules which are matched in that order: the path, method and content type of the request, the media ranges and language ranges accepted by the client. For instance, a Web exchange is matched against the path routing rule first, then the method routing rule... Multiples routes can then match a given exchange but only one will be retained to actually process the exchange which is the one matching the highest routing rules.

If a route doesn't define a particular routing rule, the routing rule is simply ignored and matches all exchanges. For instance, if a route doesn't define any method routing rule, exchanges are matched regardless of the method.

The WebRoutable interface defines a fluent API for the definition of Web routes. The following is an example of the definition of a Web route which matches all exchanges, this is the simplest route that can be defined:

- 1. A new WebRouteManager instance is obtained to configure a WebRoute
- 2. We only define the handler of the route as a result any exchange might be routed to that particular route unless a more specific route matching the exchange exists.

An exchange handler can be attached to multiple routes at once by providing multiple routing rules to the route manager, the following example actually results in 8 individual routes being defined:

The Web routable also allows to select all routes that matches the rules defined in a Web route manager using the findRoutes() method. The following example select all routes matching GET method:

```
Set<WebRoute<ExchangeContext>> routes = router
 .route()
 .method(Method.GET)
 .findRoutes();
```

It is also possible to enable, disable or remove a set of routes in a similar way:

```
.route()
 .method(Method.GET)
 .disable();
routable
 .route()
 .method(Method.GET)
 .enable();
routable
 .route()
 .method(Method.GET)
 .remove();
Individual routes can also be enabled, disabled or removed as follows:
routable
 .route()
 .method(Method.GET)
 .findRoutes()
 .stream()
 .filter(route -> route.getProduce().equals(MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON))
 .forEach(WebRoute::disable);
// Enables all GET routes producing 'application/json'
routable
 .route()
 .method(Method.GET)
 .findRoutes()
 .stream()
 .filter(route -> route.getProduce().equals(MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON))
 .forEach(WebRoute::enable);
// Removes all GET routes producing 'application/json'
routable
 .route()
 .method(Method.GET)
 .findRoutes()
 .stream()
 .filter(route -> route.getProduce().equals(MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON))
 .forEach(WebRoute::remove);
```

// Disables all GET routes

routable

Routes can also be configured as blocks in reusable WebRoutesConfigurer by invoking configureRoutes() methods:

#### Path routing rule

The path routing rule matches exchanges whose request targets a specific path or a path that matches against a particular pattern. The path or path pattern of a routing rule must be absolute (ie. start with /).

We can for instance define a route to handle all requests to /bar/foo as follows:

The route in the preceding example specifies an exact match for the exchange request path, it is also possible to make the route match the path with or without a trailing slash as follows:

A path pattern following the parameterized or path pattern <u>URIs notation</u> can also be specified to create a routing rule matching multiple paths. This also allows to specify <u>path parameters</u> that can be retrieved from the <u>WebExchange</u>.

In the following example, the route will match all exchanges whose request path is /book/1, /book/abc... and store the extracted parameter value in path parameter id:

```
routable
 .route()
 .path("/book/{id}")
 .handler(exchange -> {
 exchange.request().pathParameters().get("id")...
});
```

A parameter is matched against a regular expression set to <code>[^/]\*</code> by default which is why previous route does not match <code>/book/a/b</code>. Parameterized URIs allow to specify the pattern matched by a particular path parameter using <code>{[<name>][:<pattern>]}</code> notation, we can then put some constraints on path parameters value. For instance, we can make sure the <code>id</code> parameter is a number between 1 and 999:

If we just want to match a particular path without extracting path parameters, we can omit the parameter name and simply write:

#### Method routing rule

The method routing rule matches exchanges that have been sent with a particular HTTP method.

In order to handle all **GET** exchanges, we can do:

#### Consume routing rule

The consume routing rule matches exchanges whose request body content type matches a particular media range as defined by <u>RFC 7231 Section 5.3.2</u>.

For instance, in order to match all exchanges with an application/json request payload, we can do:

```
routable
 .route()
 .method(Method.POST)
 .consumes(MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 .handler(exchange -> {
 ...
});
```

We can also specify a media range to match, for example, all exchanges with a \*/json request payload:

The two previous routes are different and as a result they can be both defined, a content negotiation algorithm is used to determine which route should process a particular exchange as defined in <u>RFC 7231 Section 5.3</u>.

Routes are sorted by consumed media ranges as follows:

- quality value is compared first as defined by <u>RFC7231 Section 5.3.1</u>, the default quality value is 1.
- type and subtype wildcards are considered after: a/b > a/\* > \*/b > \*/\*
- parameters are considered last, the most precise media range which is the one with the
  most parameters with values gets the highest priority (eg. application/json;p1=a;p2=2 >
  application/json;p1=b > application/json;p1)

The first route whose media range matches the request's content-type header field is selected.

If we consider previous routes, an exchange with an application/json request payload will be matched by the first route while an exchange with a text/json request will be matched by the second route.

A media range can also be parameterized which allows for interesting setup such as:

```
routable
 .route()
 .path("/document")
 .method(Method.POST)
 .consumes("application/json; version=1")
 .handler(exchange -> {
 });
routable
 .route()
 .path("/document")
 .method(Method.POST)
 .consumes("application/json; version=2")
 .handler(exchange -> {
 });
routable
 .route()
 .path("/document")
 .method(Method.POST)
 .consumes("application/json")
 .handler(exchange -> {
 });
```

In the above example, an exchange with a application/json; version=1 request payload is matched by the first route, application/json; version=2 request payload is matched by the second route and any other application/json request payload is matched by the third route.

If there is no route matching the content type of a request of an exchange matched by previous routing rules, a (415) unsupported media type error is returned.

As described before, if no route is defined with a consume routing rule, exchanges are matched regardless of the request content type, content negotiation is then eventually delegated to the handler which must be able to process the payload whatever the format.

#### Produce routing rule

The produce routing rule matches exchanges based on the acceptable media ranges supplied by the client in the accept header field of the request as defined by RFC 7231 Section 5.3.2.

A HTTP client (eg. Web browser) typically sends a accept header to indicate the server which response media types are acceptable in the response. The best matching route is determined based on the media types produced by the routes matching previous routing rules.

We can for instance define the following routes:

Now let's consider the following accept request header field:

```
accept: application/json, application/xml;q=0.9, */xml;q=0.8
```

This field basically tells the server that the client wants to receive first an application/json response payload, if not available an application/xml response payload and if not available any \*/xml response payload.

The content negotiation algorithm is similar as the one described in the <u>consume routing rule</u>, it is simply reversed in the sense that it is the acceptable media ranges defined in the <u>accept</u> header field that are sorted and the route producing the media type matching the media range with the highest priority is selected.

Considering previous routes, a request with previous accept header field is then matched by the first route.

A request with the following accept header field is matched by the second route:

```
accept: application/xml;q=0.9, */xml;q=0.8
```

The exchange is also matched by the second route with the following accept header field:

```
accept: application/json;q=0.5, text/xml;q=1.0
```

If there is no route producing a media type that matches any of the acceptable media ranges, then a (406) not acceptable error is returned.

As described before, if no route is defined with a produce routing rule, exchanges are matched regardless of the acceptable media ranges, content negotiation is then eventually delegated to the handler which becomes responsible to return an acceptable response to the client.

#### Language routing rule

Finally, the language routing rule matches exchanges based on the acceptable languages supplied by client in the accept-language header field of the request as defined by <a href="RFC 7231">RFC 7231</a> Section 5.3.5.

A HTTP client (eg. Web browser) typically sends a accept-language header to indicate the server which languages are acceptable for the response. The best matching route is determined based on the language tags produced by the routes matching previous routing rules.

We can defines the following routes to return a particular resource in English or in French:

The content negotiation is similar to the one described in the <u>produce routing rule</u> but using language ranges and language types instead of media ranges and media types. Acceptable language ranges are sorted as follows:

- quality value is compared first as defined by <u>RFC 7231 Section 5.3.1</u>, the default quality value is 1.
- primary and secondary language tags and wildcards are considered after: fr-FR > fr > \*

The route whose produced language tag matches the language range with the highest priority is selected.

As for the produce routing rule, if there is no route defined with a language tag that matches any of the acceptable language ranges, then a (406) not acceptable error is returned. However, unlike the produce routing rule, a default route can be defined to handle such unmatched exchanges.

For instance, we can add the following default route to the router:

```
router
 .route()
 .path("/doc")
 .handler(exchange -> {
 ...
});
```

A request with the following accept-language header field is then matched by the default route:

```
accept-language: it-IT
```

### Web route interceptor

A Web route interceptor specifies the rules and the exchange interceptor that shall be applied to a matching route. It can combine the same rules as for the definition of a route: the path and method of the route, media range matching the content consumed by the route, media range and language range matching the media type and language produced by the route.

The WebExchangeInterceptor interface extends the ExchangeInterceptor interface defined in the http-server module. It can be applied to one or more routes.

The WebInterceptable interface defines a fluent API similar to the WebRoutable for the definition of Web interceptors. The following is an example of the definition of a Web route interceptor that is applied to routes matching GET methods and consuming applicatio/json payloads:

```
interceptable.
 .intercept()
 .method(Method.GET)
 .consumes(MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 .intercept(exchange -> {
 LOGGER.info("Intercepted!");
 return Mono.just(exchange);
 });
```

As for an exchange handler, an exchange interceptor can be applied to multiple routes at once by providing multiple rules to the route interceptor manager, the following example is used to apply a route interceptor to /doc and /document routes which consumes application/json or application/xml payloads:

```
interceptable
 .intercept()
 .path("/doc")
 .path("/document")
 .consumes(MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 .consumes(MediaTypes.APPLICATION_XML)
 .intercept(exchange -> {
 });
The list of exchange interceptors applied to a route can be obtained from a WebRoute instance:
// Use a WebRoutable to find a WebRoute
WebRoute<ExchangeContext> route = ...
List<? extends ExchangeInterceptor<ExchangeContext, WebExchange<ExchangeContext>> routeInterceptors
= route.getInterceptors();
In a similar way, it is possible to explicitly set exchange interceptors on a WebRoute instance:
Set<WebRoute<ExchangeContext>> routes = router.getRoutes();
WebExchangeInterceptor<ExchangeContext> serverHeaderInterceptor = exchange -> {
 exchange.response()
 .headers(headers -> headers.set(Headers.NAME_SERVER, "Inverno Web Server");
 return Mono.just(exchange);
};
WebExchangeInterceptor<ExchangeContext> securityInterceptor = exchange -> {...};
routes.stream().forEach(route -> route.setInterceptors(List.of(serverHeaderInterceptor,
securityInterceptor));
Route interceptors can also be configured as blocks in reusable WebInterceptorsConfigurer by
invoking configureInterceptors() methods:
WebInterceptorsConfigurer<ExchangeContext> security_interceptors_configurer = interceptable -> {
 interceptable
 .intercept()
 . . .
};
WebInterceptorsConfigurer<ExchangeContext> tracing_interceptors_configurer = interceptable -> {
 interceptable
 .intercept()
};
interceptable
 .configureInterceptors(public_routes_configurer)
 .configureInterceptors(private_routes_configurer)
 .route()
 . . .
```

The definition of an interceptor is very similar to the definition of a route, however there are some peculiarities. For instance, a route can only produce one particular type of content in one particular language that are matched by a route interceptor with matching media and language ranges.

For performance reasons, route interceptor's rules should not be evaluated each time an exchange is processed but once when a route is defined. Unfortunately, this is not always possible and sometimes some rules have to be evaluated when processing the exchange. This happens when the difference between the set of exhanges matched by a route and the set of exchanges matched by a route interceptor is not empty which basically means that the route matches more exchanges than the route interceptor.

In these situations, the actual exchange interceptor is wrapped in order to evaluate the problematic rule on each exchange. A typical example is when a route defines a path pattern (eg. /path/\*.jsp) that matches the specific path of a route interceptor (eg. /path/private.jsp), the exchange interceptor must only be invoked on an exchange that matches the route interceptor's path. This can also happens with method and consumes rules.

Path patterns are actually very tricky to match *offline*, the <code>WebInterceptedRouter</code> implementation uses the <code>URIPattern#includes()</code> to determine whether a given URIs set is included into another, when this couldn't be determine with certainty, the exchange interceptor is wrapped. Please refer to the <code>URIs</code> documentation for more information.

Particular care must be taken when listing the exchange interceptor attached to a route as these are the actual interceptors and not the wrappers. If you set interceptors explicitly on a WebRoute instance, they will be invoked whenever the route is invoked.

When a route interceptor is defined with specific produce and language rules, it can only be applied on routes that actually specify matching produce and language rules. Since there is no way to determine which content type and language will be produced by an exchange handler, it is not possible to determine whether an exchange interceptor should be invoked prior to the exchange handler unless specified explicitly on the route. In such case, a warning will be logged to indicate that the interceptor is ignored for the route due to missing produce or language rules on the route.

#### Web router

The WebRouter extends both WebRoutable and WebInterceptable interfaces. As such routes and route interceptors are defined on the WebRouter implementation exposed in the web module and wired to the http-server module to override the HTTP server's root handler.

In addition to configureRoutes() and configureInterceptors() methods defined by WebRoutable and WebInterceptable, the WebRouter interface provides configure() methods that accept WebRouterConfigurer to fluently apply blocks of configuration.

```
WebRouterConfigurer<ExchangeContext> configurer = ...
List<WebRouterConfigurer<ExchangeContext>> configurers = ...
router
 .configure(configurers)
 .configure(configurer)
 .route()
 .handler(exchange -> ...)
```

Please refer to the <u>Web Server documentation</u> to see in details how to configure Web server routes.

Route interceptors are only applied to routes defined on a WebInterceptedRouter which is obtained by defining one or more route interceptor on the web router. The following example shows how it works:

```
router
 .route()
 .path("/public")
 .handler(exchange -> {...})
 .intercept()
 .interceptor(exchange -> {...})
 .route()
 .path("/private")
 .handler(exchange -> {...})
 .getRouter()
 .route()
 .path("/static/**")
 .handler(new StaticHandler(resourceService.getResource("file:/path/to/web-root/")))
```

In the preceding snippet, only /private route is intercepted, both /public and /static/\*\* are not intercepted since they are defined on the Web router which is not intercepted. Note the call to getRouter() method which returns the originating web router instance and basically rollbacks the interceptors configuration.

A Web intercepted router can also be used to apply interceptors to all routes previsously defined in a Web router.

```
router
 .intercept()
 .method(Method.GET)
 .interceptor(exchange -> {...})
 .applyInterceptors()
```

In the previous example, all GET routes previsously defined in the Web router will be intercepted.

## Error web exchange

The web module API extends the <u>server exchange API</u> defined in the *http-server* module and defines the server <u>ErrorWebExchangeHandler</u> to handle a server <u>ErrorWebExchange</u>. These interfaces respectively extends the <u>ExchangeHandler</u> and <u>Exchange</u> interfaces which are defined in the *http-server* module. An error Web exchange handler is typically attached to one or more error Web routes defined in an <u>ErrorWebRouter</u>.

The ErrorWebExchange provides a response body encoder which can be used to encode error response body based on the content type specified in the response headers. The usage is exactly the same as for the Web server exchange <u>response body encoder</u>.

#### Frror router

An ErrorWebRouter routes an error exchange to an error exchange handler attached to an ErrorWebRoute by matching it against a combination of routing rules specified in the route. An error route can combine the following routing rules which are matched in that order: the type of the error, the media ranges and language ranges accepted by the client. For instance, the error router matches an error exchange against the error type routing rule first, then the produce routing rule... Multiples routes can then match a given exchange but only one will be retained to actually process the exchange which is the one matching the highest routing rules.

Unlike the WebRouter, the ErrorWebRouter only extends WebRoutable and doesn't extends WebInterceptable, as a result error web routes can't be intercepted.

The choice to prevent error web route to be intercepted has been motivated by the fact that error web routes are usually invoked on errors thrown during the normal processing of an exchange ie. after the exchange handler and then route interceptors have been invoked.

If a route doesn't define a particular routing rule, the routing rule is simply ignored and matches all exchanges. For instance, if a route doesn't define any error type routing rule, it matches error exchanges regardless of the error.

The following is an example of an error route which matches all error exchanges and as a result handles all types of error:

An ErrorWebRouter is exposed in the *web* module and wired to the *http-server* module to override the HTTP server's error handler. It defines error routes to *whitelabel* error handlers for standard HTTPexception as defined by HTTP base API and producing application/json or text/html payloads. It can be configured to override these routes or defines others using an ErrorWebRouterConfigurer as defined in the Web Server documentation.

The creation, activation, deactivation or removal of routes in an error router is done in the exact same way as for the <u>Web router</u>.

In the following example, we define an error route to handle SomeCustomException producing text/html response in English for the clients that accept it:

Error routes can be queried as follows:

```
Set<ErrorWebRoute> errorRoutes = errorRouter
 .route()
 .error(SomeCustomException.class)
 .findRoutes();
```

They can be enabled, disabled or removed as follows:

```
// Disables all SomeCustomException routes
errorRouter
 .route()
 .error(SomeCustomException.class)
 .disable();
errorRouter
 .route()
 .error(SomeCustomException.class)
 .enable();
errorRouter
 .route()
 .error(SomeCustomException.class)
 .remove();
Individual error routes are enabled, disabled or removed as follows:
router
 .route()
 .error(SomeCustomException.class)
 .findRoutes()
 .stream()
 .filter(route -> route.getProduce().equals(MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON))
 .forEach(WebRoute::disable);
router
 .route()
 .error(SomeCustomException.class)
 .findRoutes()
 .stream()
 .filter(route -> route.getProduce().equals(MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON))
 .forEach(WebRoute::enable);
// Removes all SomeCustomException routes producing 'application/json'
router
 .route()
 .error(SomeCustomException.class)
 .findRoutes()
 .stream()
 .filter(route -> route.getProduce().equals(MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON))
 .forEach(WebRoute::remove);
```

#### Error type routing rule

The error type routing rule matches error exchanges whose error is of a particular type.

For instance, in order to handle all error exchanges whose error is an instance of SomeCustomException, we can do:

```
errorRouter
 .route()
 .method(SomeCustomException.class)
 .handler(exchange -> {
 ...
});
```

### Produce routing rule

The produce routing rule, when applied to an error route behaves exactly the same as for a <u>Web route</u>. It allows to define error handlers that produce responses of different types based on the set of media range accepted by the client.

This is particularly useful to returned specific error responses to a particular client in a particular context. For instance, a backend application might want to receive errors in a parseable format like application/json whereas a Web browser might want to receive errors in a human readable format like text/html.

### Language routing rule

The language routing rule, when applied to an error route behaves exactly the same as for a <u>Web route</u>. It allows to define error handlers that produce responses with different languages based on the set of language range accepted by the client fallbacking to the default route when content negotiation did not give any match.

### Web Server

The web module composes the http-server module and as a result it requires a NetService and a ResourceService. A set of media type converters is also required for message payload conversion. All these services are provided by the boot module, so one way to create an application with a Web server is to create an Inverno module composing boot and web modules.

```
@io.inverno.core.annotation.Module
module io.inverno.example.app_web {
 requires io.inverno.mod.boot;
 requires io.inverno.mod.web;
}
```

The resulting app web module, thus created, can then be started as an application as follows:

```
package io.inverno.example.app_web;
import io.inverno.core.v1.Application;
public class Main {
 public static void main(String[] args) {
 Application.with(new App_web.Builder()).run();
 }
}
```

The above example starts a Web server using default configuration which is a HTTP/1.x server with a Web router as root handler and an error router as error handler.

2021-04-14 11:00:18,308 INFO [main] i.w.c.v.Application - Inverno is starting...

```
Java runtime : OpenJDK Runtime Environment
Java version : 16+36-2231
Java home : /home/jkuhn/Devel/jdk/jdk-16

Application module : io.inverno.example.app_web
Application version : 1.0.0-SNAPSHOT
Application class : io.inverno.example.app_web.Main

Modules :
...
```

```
2021-04-14 11:00:18,313 INFO
 [main] i.w.e.a.App_web - Starting Module io.inverno.example.app_web...
2021-04-14 11:00:18,313 INFO
 [main] i.w.m.b.Boot - Starting Module io.inverno.mod.boot...
 [main] i.w.m.b.Boot - Module io.inverno.mod.boot started in 181ms
[main] i.w.m.w.Web - Starting Module io.inverno.mod.web...
2021-04-14 11:00:18,494 INFO
2021-04-14 11:00:18,494 INFO
2021-04-14 11:00:18,495 INFO
 [main] i.w.m.h.s.Server - Starting Module
io.inverno.mod.http.server...
 [main] i.w.m.h.b.Base - Starting Module io.inverno.mod.http.base...
2021-04-14 11:00:18,495 INFO
2021-04-14 11:00:18,499 INFO
 [main] i.w.m.h.b.Base - Module io.inverno.mod.http.base started in 4ms
2021-04-14 11:00:18,570 INFO
 [main] i.w.m.h.s.i.HttpServer - HTTP Server (nio) listening on
http://0.0.0.0:8080
2021-04-14 11:00:18,570 INFO
 [main] i.w.m.h.s.Server - Module io.inverno.mod.http.server started in
75ms
2021-04-14 11:00:18,571 INFO
 [main] i.w.m.w.Web - Module io.inverno.mod.web started in 76ms
2021-04-14 11:00:18,571 INFO
 [main] i.w.e.a.App_web - Module io.inverno.example.app_web started in
```

The Web router doesn't define any routes by default so if we hit the server, a (404) not found error is returned showing the error router in action:

```
$ curl -i -H 'accept: application/json' http://locahost:8080
HTTP/1.1 404 Not Found
content-type: application/json
content-length: 47
{"status":"404","path":"/","error":"Not Found"}
```

If you open http://locahost:8080 in a Web browser, you should see the following (404) whitelabel error page:

### 404 Not Found

```
io.inverno.mod.web.internal.RouteNotFoundException

at io.inverno.mod.webgl.1.0-SMAPSHOT/io.inverno.mod.web.internal.HandlerRoutingLink.handle(HandlerRoutingLink.java:98)

at io.inverno.mod.webgl.1.0-SMAPSHOT/io.inverno.mod.web.internal.LanguageRoutingLink.handle(ProducesRoutingLink.java:177)

at io.inverno.mod.webgl.1.0-SMAPSHOT/io.inverno.mod.web.internal.ProducesRoutingLink.handle(ProducesRoutingLink.java:173)

at io.inverno.mod.webgl.1.0-SMAPSHOT/io.inverno.mod.web.internal.ProducesRoutingLink.handle(ProducesRoutingLink.java:173)

at io.inverno.mod.webgl.1.0-SMAPSHOT/io.inverno.mod.web.internal.ProducesRoutingLink.handle(PathPatternRoutingLink.java:164)

at io.inverno.mod.webgl.1.0-SMAPSHOT/io.inverno.mod.web.internal.PathRoutingLink.handle(PathPatternRoutingLink.java:169)

at io.inverno.mod.webgl.1.0-SMAPSHOT/io.inverno.mod.web.internal.PathRoutingLink.handle(PathPatternRoutingLink.java:169)

at io.inverno.mod.webgl.1.0-SMAPSHOT/io.inverno.mod.web.internal.PathRoutingLink.handle(PathPatternRoutingLink.java:169)

at io.inverno.mod.http.servergl.1.0-SMAPSHOT/io.inverno.mod.http.server.internal.AbstractExchange.start(AbstractExchange.java:148)

at io.inverno.mod.http.servergl.1.0-SMAPSHOT/io.inverno.mod.http.server.internal.AbstractExchange.start(AbstractExchange.java:148)

at io.inverno.mod.http.servergl.1.0-SMAPSHOT/io.inverno.mod.http.server.internal.AbstractExchange.start(AbstractExchange.java:148)

at io.netty.transportg4.1.63.Final/io.netty.channel.AbstractChannelHandlerContext.invokeChannelRead(AbstractChannelHandlerContext.java:379)

at io.netty.transportg4.1.63.Final/io.netty.channel.AbstractChannelHandlerContext.fireChannelRead(AbstractChannelHandlerContext.java:355)

at io.netty.transportg4.1.63.Final/io.netty.handler.codec.ByteToMessageDecoder.fireChannelRead(ByteToMessageDecoder.java:324)

at io.netty.transportg4.1.63.Final/io.netty.channel.AbstractChannelHandlerContext.fireChannelRead(ByteToMessageDecoder.java:379)

at io.netty.transportg4.1.63.Final/io.netty.channel.AbstractChannelHandlerContex
```

This is a whitelabel error page, providing a custom error handler is recommended

# Configuration

The Web server configuration is done in the the web module configuration which includes the http-server module configuration HttpServerConfiguration. As for the http-server module, the net service configuration can also be considered to set low level network configuration in the boot module.

The following configuration can then be created in the *app http* module:

Let's create the following configuration in the *app web* module:

```
package io.inverno.example.app_web;
import io.inverno.core.annotation.NestedBean;
import io.inverno.mod.boot.BootConfiguration;
import io.inverno.mod.configuration.Configuration;
import io.inverno.mod.web.WebConfiguration;

@Configuration
public interface App_webConfiguration {
 @NestedBean
 BootConfiguration boot();
 @NestedBean
 WebConfiguration web();
}
```

The Web server can then be configured. For instance, we can enable HTTP/2 over cleartext, TLS, HTTP compression... as described in the <a href="http-server module documentation">http-server module documentation</a>.

```
package io.inverno.example.app_web;
import io.inverno.core.v1.Application;
public class Main {
 public static void main(String[] args) {
 Application.with(new App_web.Builder()
 .setApp_webConfiguration(
 App_webConfigurationLoader.load(configuration -> configuration
 .web(web -> web
 .http_server(server -> server
 .server_port(8081)
 .h2c_enabled(true)
 .server_event_loop_group_size(4)
)
)
).run();
 }
}
```

## Configuring the Web router

As explained before, a <u>Web router</u> is used to route a request to the right handler based on a set of rules defined in a route. The *web* module provides a <u>WebRouter</u> bean which is wired to the *http-server* module to override the default root handler and handle all incoming requests to the server. Unlike the root handler in the *http-server* module, this bean is not overridable but it can be configured in order to define Web routes for the *app web* module.

This can be done by defining a WebRouterConfigurer bean in the app\_web module. A Web router configurer is invoked after the initialization of the Web router and more precisely after the default configuration has been applied.

Using what we've learned from the <u>Web routing documentation</u>, routes can then be defined as follows:

```
package io.inverno.example.app_web;
import io.inverno.core.annotation.Bean;
import io.inverno.mod.base.resource.MediaTypes;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.ExchangeContext;
import io.inverno.mod.web.WebRouter;
import io.inverno.mod.web.WebRouterConfigurer;
public class App_webWebRouterConfigurer implements WebRouterConfigurer<ExchangeContext> {
 public void accept(WebRouter<ExchangeContext> router) {
 router
 .route()
 .path("/hello")
 .produces(MediaTypes.TEXT_PLAIN)
 .language("en-US")
 .handler(exchange -> exchange
 .response()
 .body()
 .encoder(String.class)
 .value("Hello!")
)
 .route()
 .path("/hello")
 .produces(MediaTypes.TEXT_PLAIN)
 .language("fr-FR")
 .handler(exchange -> exchange
 .response()
 .body()
 .encoder(String.class)
 .value("Bonjour!")
);
 }
Now we can test the application:
$ curl -i http://locahost:8080/
HTTP/1.1 404 Not Found
content-length: 0
$ curl -i http://locahost:8080/hello
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
content-type: text/plain
content-length: 6
Hello!
$ curl -i -H 'accept-language: fr' http://locahost:8080/hello
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
content-type: text/plain
content-length: 8
Bonjour!
$ curl -i -H 'accept: application/json' http://locahost:8080/hello
HTTP/1.1 406 Not Acceptable
content-type: application/json
content-length: 81
{"status":"406", "path":"/hello", "error":"Not Acceptable", "accept":["text/plain"]}
```

The exchange context created by the HTTP server when processing an exchange is also provided by the web router configurer by implementing the createContext() method:

public class App\_webWebRouterConfigurer implements WebRouterConfigurer<SecurityContext> {

```
public void accept(WebRouter<SecurityContext> router) {
 .intercept()
 .path("/private")
 .interceptor(new SecurityInterceptor()) // Populate the security context
 .route()
 .path("/private")
 .handler(exchange -> {
 if(exchange.context().isAuthenticated()) {
 exchange
 .response()
 .body()
 .encoder(String.class)
 .value("Private resource!");
 }
 else {
 throw new UnauthorizedException();
 }
 })
 }
 public SecurityContext createContext() {
 return new SecurityContext();
 }
}
```

The WebRouter interface extends RootExchangeHandler which defines the createContext() method used by the HTTP server to instantiate contexts, the Web router bean delegates to its single Web router configurer to provide context instances to the HTTP server. Although it is possible to use multiple Web router configurers to configure the Web router using the configure() methods, the Web router bean only accepts one configurer which is used to create the context.

# Configuring the error router

The *web* module also provides an error router bean wired to the *http-server* module to override the default error handler and handle all errors thrown when processing an exchange. As a reminder, an <u>error router</u> is used to route an error exchange to the right error handler based on a set of rules defined in an error route.

As for the Web router, the error router can't be overridden, it is rather configured by defining an <a href="mailto:ErrorWebRouterConfigurer">ErrorWebRouterConfigurer</a> bean invoked after the initialization of the error router and more precisely after the default configuration has been applied which means default error routes remain although they can be overridden in the configurer.

The error router implemented in the *web* module provides default error routes for handling base HttpException, whitelabel error pages are returned in particular when a client request text/html responses. More generally, Throwable errors are also handled by default, returning a generic (500) internal server error.

Now let's assume, we have created a route which might throw a particular custom exception for which we want to return a particular response. For instance, we might have defined the following route in the App\_webWebRouterConfigurer:

```
@Bean
```

Note that an exchange handler is defined to throw checked HttpException only which actually makes sense since a Http error is eventually what will be returned to the client. In our example, the SomeCustomException is then either unchecked or extends HttpException.

Now using what we've learned from the <u>error routing documentation</u>, we can define an error route to handle that particular exception as follows:

```
package io.inverno.example.app_web;
import io.inverno.core.annotation.Bean;
import io.inverno.mod.base.resource.MediaTypes;
import io.inverno.mod.http.base.Status;
import io.inverno.mod.web.ErrorWebRouter;
import io.inverno.mod.web.ErrorWebRouterConfigurer;
public class App_webErrorWebRouterConfigurer implements ErrorWebRouterConfigurer {
 public void accept(ErrorWebRouter errorRouter) {
 errorRouter
 .route()
 .error(SomeCustomException.class)
 .handler(errorExchange -> errorExchange
 .response()
 .headers(headers -> headers
 .status(Status.BAD_REQUEST)
 .contentType(MediaTypes.TEXT_PLAIN)
)
 .body()
 .encoder()
 .value("A custom exception was raised")
);
 }
}
```

Now if we hit http://locahost:8080/custom\_exception we should receive a custom error:

```
$ curl -i http://locahost:8080/custom_exception
HTTP/1.1 400 Bad Request
content-type: text/plain
content-length: 29
A custom exception was raised
```

#### Static handler

The StaticHandler is a specific WebExchangeHandler<WebExchange> implementation that can be used to define routes for serving static resources resolved with the Resource API.

For instance, we can create a route to serve files stored in a web-root directory as follows:

- 1. The path must be parameterized with a path parameter which can include /, for the static handler to be able to determine the relative path of the resource in the web-root directory
- 2. The base resource is defined directly as a FileResource, although it is also possible to use a ResourceService to be more flexible in terms of the kind of resource

The static handler relies on the resource abstraction to resolve resources, as a result, these can be located on the file system, on the class path, on the module path...

The static handler also looks for a welcome page when a directory resource is requested. For instance considering the following web-root directory:

```
web-root/
index.html
snowflake.svg
```

A request to http://127.0.0.1/static/ would return the index.html file.

# 100-continue interceptor

The API provides the ContinueInterceptor class which can be used to automatically handles 100-continue as defined by RFC 7231 Section 5.1.1.

```
router
 .intercept()
 .interceptor(new ContinueInterceptor())
 .route()
```

## WebJars

The WebJarsRoutesConfigurer is a WebRoutesConfigurer implementation used to configure routes to WebJars static resources available on the module path or class path. Paths to the resources are version agnostic: /webjars/{webjar\_module}/{path:.\*} where {webjar\_module} corresponds to the modularized name of the WebJar minus org.webjars. For example the location of the Swagger UI WebJar would be /webjars/swagger.ui/.

WebJars routes can be configured on the Web router as follows:

```
package io.inverno.example.app_web;
import io.inverno.core.annotation.Bean;
import io.inverno.mod.base.resource.ResourceService;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.ExchangeContext;
import io.inverno.mod.web.WebJarsRoutesConfigurer;
import io.inverno.mod.web.WebRouter;
import io.inverno.mod.web.WebRouterConfigurer;
public class App_webWebRouterConfigurer implements WebRouterConfigurer<ExchangeContext> {
 private final ResourceService resourceService;
 public App_webWebRouterConfigurer(ResourceService resourceService) {
 this.resourceService = resourceService;
 }
 public void accept(WebRouter<ExchangeContext> router) {
 .configureRoutes(new WebJarsRoutesConfigurer(this.resourceService))
 . . .
 }
}
```

Then we can declare WebJars dependencies such as the Swagger UI in the build descriptor:

The Swagger UI should be accessible at http://locahost:8080/webjars/swagger.ui/.

Sadly WebJars are rarely modular JARs, they are not even named modules which causes several issues when dependencies are specified on the module path. That's why when an application is run or packaged using <a href="Inverno tools">Inverno tools</a>, such dependencies and WebJars in particular are modularized. A WebJar such as <a href="swagger-ui">swagger-ui</a> is modularized into <a href="org.webjars.swagger.ui">org.webjars.swagger.ui</a> module which explains why it is referred by its module name: <a href="swagger.ui">swagger.ui</a> in the WebJars resource path (the <a href="org.webjars">org.webjars</a> part is omitted since the context is known).

When running a fully modular Inverno application, *modularized* WebJars modules must be added explicitly to the JVM using the --add-modules option, otherwise they are not resolved when the JVM starts. For instance:

```
$ java --add-modules org.webjars.swagger.ui ...
```

Hopefully, the Inverno Maven plugin adds unnamed modules by default when running or packaging an application, so you shouldn't have to worry about it. The following command automatically adds the unnamed modules when running the JVM:

```
$ mvn inverno:run
```

This can be disabled in order to manually control which modules should be added:

 $\$  mvn inverno:run -Dinverno.exec.addUnnamedModules=false -Dinverno.exec.vmOptions="--add-modules org.webjars.swagger.ui"

It might also be possible to define the dependency in the module descriptor, unfortunately since WebJars modules are unnamed, they are named against the name of the JAR file which is greatly unstable and can't be trusted, so previous approach is by far the safest. If you need to create a WebJar you should make it a named module with the Automatic-Module-Name attribute sets to org.webjars.{webjar\_module} in the manifest file and with resources located under META-INF/resources/webjars/{webjar\_module}/{webjar\_version}/.

Note that when the application is run with non-modular WebJars specified on the class path, they can be accessed without any particular configuration as part of the UNNAMED module using the same path notation.

# OpenAPI specification

The OpenApiRoutesConfigurer is a WebRoutesConfigurer implementation used to configure routes to <u>OpenAPI specifications</u> defined in /META-INF/inverno/web/openapi.yml resources in application modules.

OpenAPI routes can be configured on the Web router as follows:

```
package io.inverno.example.app_web;
import io.inverno.core.annotation.Bean;
import io.inverno.mod.base.resource.ResourceService;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.ExchangeContext;
import io.inverno.mod.web.OpenApiRoutesConfigurer;
import io.inverno.mod.web.WebRouter;
import io.inverno.mod.web.WebRouterConfigurer;
public class App_webWebRouterConfigurer implements WebRouterConfigurer<ExchangeContext> {
 private final ResourceService resourceService;
 public App_webWebRouterConfigurer(ResourceService resourceService) {
 this.resourceService = resourceService;
 }
 public void accept(WebRouter<ExchangeContext> router) {
 router
 .configureRoutes(new OpenApiRoutesConfigurer(this.resourceService))
 }
}
```

The configurer will scan for OpenAPI specifications files /META-INF/inverno/web/openapi.yml in the application modules and configure the following routes:

- /open-api returning the list of available OpenAPI specifications in application/json
- /open-api/{moduleName} returning the OpenAPI specifications defined for the specified module name or (404) not found error if there is no OpenAPI specification defined in the module or no module with that name.

By default the configurer also configures these routes to display OpenAPI specifications in a <a href="Swagger UI">Swagger UI</a> when accessed from a Web browser (ie. with accept: text/html) assuming the <a href="Swagger UI">Swagger UI</a> WebJar dependency is present:

Swagger UI support can be disabled from the OpenApiRoutesConfigurer constructor:

```
router
.configureRoutes(new OpenApiRoutesConfigurer(this.resourceService, false))
...
```

OpenAPI specifications are usually automatically generated by the Web Inverno compiler plugin for routes defined in a <u>Web controller</u> but you can provide manual or generated specifications using the tool of your choice, as long as it is not conflicting with the Web compiler plugin.

## Web Controller

The <u>Web router</u> and <u>Web server</u> documentations describe a *programmatic* way of defining the Web routes of a Web server but the *web* module API also provides a set of annotations for defining Web routes in a more declarative way.

A **Web controller** is a regular module bean annotated with <code>@WebController</code> which defines methods annotated with <code>@WebRoute</code> describing Web routes. These beans are scanned at compile time by the Web Inverno compiler plugin in order to generate a single <code>WebRouterConfigurer</code> bean inside the module in order to configure the routes in the Web router.

For instance, we can create a book resource with basic CRUD operations, to do so we must define a Book model in a dedicated \*.dto package, we'll see later why this matters:

```
package io.inverno.example.app_web.dto;

public class Book {
 private String isbn;
 private String title;
 private String author;
 private int pages;

 // Constructor, getters, setters, hashcode, equals...
}
```

Now we can define a BookResource Web controller as follows:

152

```
package io.inverno.example.app_web;
import java.util.Set;
import io.inverno.core.annotation.Bean;
import io.inverno.example.app_web.dto.Book;
import io.inverno.mod.base.resource.MediaTypes;
import io.inverno.mod.http.base.Method;
import io.inverno.mod.web.annotation.Body;
import io.inverno.mod.web.annotation.PathParam;
import io.inverno.mod.web.annotation.WebController;
import io.inverno.mod.web.annotation.WebRoute;
@WebController(path = "/book")
public class BookResource {
 @WebRoute(method = Method.POST, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 public void create(@Body Book book) {
 }
 @WebRoute(path = "/{isbn}", method = Method.PUT, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 public void update(@PathParam String isbn, @Body Book book) {
 }
 @WebRoute(method = Method.GET, produces = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 public Set<Book> list() {
 . . .
 @WebRoute(path = "/{isbn}", method = Method.GET, produces = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 public Book get(@PathParam String isbn) {
 }
 @WebRoute(path = "/{isbn}", method = Method.DELETE)
 public void delete(@PathParam String isbn) {
 . . .
 }
}
```

Implementations details have been omitted for clarity, here is what's important:

- 1. A Web controller must be a module bean because it will be wired into the generated Web router configurer and used to invoke the right handler method attached to a Web route. Besides it is anyway convenient for implementation, a repository could be wired into the BookResource bean for instance.
- 2. The @webController annotation tells the Web compiler plugin to process the bean as a Web controller. The controller root path can also be specified in the annotation, if not specified it defaults to / which is the root path of the Web server.
- 3. The @webRoute annotation on a method tells the Web compiler plugin to define a route whose handler invokes that method. The set of routing rules (ie. path, method, consume, produce, language) describing the route are specified in the annotation.
- 4. Parameters and request body are specified as method parameters annotated with @CookieParam, @FormParam, @HeaderParam, @PathParam, @QueryParam and @Body annotations.

Some other contextual objects like the underlying WebExchange can also be injected in the Web controller method.

Assuming we have provided proper implementations to create, update, list, get and delete a book in a data store, we can compile the module. A new module bean

io.inverno.example.app\_web.WebRouterConfigurer implementing WebRouterConfigurer should have been generated in target/generated-sources/annotations. It basically configures the routes corresponding to the Web controller's annotated methods in the Web router. This class uses the APIs described before and it is perfectly readable and debuggable and above all it eliminates the overhead of resolving Web controllers or Web routes at runtime.

Now let's go back to the Book DTO, we said earlier that it must be created in a dedicated package, the reason is actually quite simple. Since above routes consume and produce application/json payloads, the application/json media type converter will be invoked to convert Book objects from/to JSON data. This converter uses an ObjectMapper object from module com.fasterxml.jackson.databind which uses reflection to instantiate the objects and populate them from a parsed JSON tree. Unfortunately or hopefully the Java modular system prevents unauthorized reflective access and as a result the ObjectMapper can't access the Book class unless we explicitly export the package containing DTOs to module com.fasterxml.jackson.databind in the module descriptor as follows:

```
module io.inverno.example.app_web {
 ...
 exports io.inverno.example.app_web.dto to com.fasterxml.jackson.databind;
}
```

Using a dedicated package for DTOs allows then to limit and control the access to the module classes.

If you're not familiar with the Java modular system and used to Java 8<, you might find this a bit distressing but if you want to better structure and secure your applications, this is the way.

We can now run the application and test the book resource:

```
$ curl -i http://locahost:8080/book
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
content-type: application/json
content-length: 2
[]
$ curl -i -X POST -H 'content-type: application/json' -d '{"isbn":"978-
 "title":"Distributed Systems: Concepts and Design", "author":"George Coulouris, Jean
0132143011"
Dollimore, Tim Kindberg, Gordon Blair", "pages": 1080}' http://locahost:8080/book
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
content-length: 0
$ curl -i http://locahost:8080/book
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
content-type: application/json
content-length: 163
[{"isbn":"978-0132143011","title":"Distributed Systems: Concepts and Design","author":"George
Coulouris, Jean Dollimore, Tim Kindberg, Gordon Blair", "pages":1080}]
```

```
$ curl -i http://locahost:8080/book/978-0132143011
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
content-type: application/json
content-length: 161
{"isbn":"978-0132143011","title":"Distributed Systems: Concepts and Design","author":"George
Coulouris, Jean Dollimore, Tim Kindberg, Gordon Blair","pages":1080}
```

If you carefully followed the *web* module documentation, you should have noticed that we have previously created a Web router configurer bean in the *app\_web* module which is conflicting with the generated Web router configurer resulting in the following self-explanatory compilation error:

```
[ERROR] /home/jkuhn/Devel/git/frmk/io.inverno.example.app_web/src/main/java/module-info.java:
[4,1] Multiple beans matching socket io.inverno.mod.web:webRouterConfigurer were found
- io.inverno.example.app_web:app_webWebRouterConfigurer of type
io.inverno.example.app_web.App_webWebRouterConfigurer
- io.inverno.example.app_web:webRouterConfigurer of type
io.inverno.example.app_web.WebRouterConfigurer

Consider specifying an explicit wiring in module io.inverno.example.app_web (eg.
@io.inverno.core.annotation.Wire(beans="io.inverno.example.app_web:app_webWebRouterConfigurer",
into="io.inverno.mod.web:webRouterConfigurer"))
```

One way to resolve that conflict is to define an explicit wire in the module definition:

```
@io.inverno.core.annotation.Module
@io.inverno.core.annotation.Wire(beans="io.inverno.example.app_web:webRouterConfigurer",
into="io.inverno.mod.web:webRouterConfigurer")
module io.inverno.example.app_web {
 ...
}
```

Such situation can also occur when you are composing multiple modules defining Web controller beans and thus exposing multiple Web router configurers in the module. Hopefully it is safe to resolve these conflicts by wiring the Web router configurer of the module composing the *web* module as it aggregates all Web router configurers annotated with <code>@WebRoutes</code>. Please look at <code>Composite Web module documentation</code> for further details.

In order to avoid such issues, it is also recommended for *programmatic* router configuration to rely as much as possible on WebRoutesConfigurer and WebInterceptorsConfigurer which are injected in the generated WebRouterConfigurer.

It is possible to separate the API from the implementation by defining the Web controller and the Web routes in an interface implemented in a module bean. For instance,

155

```
package io.inverno.example.app_web;
import java.util.Set;
import io.inverno.example.app_web.dto.Book;
import io.inverno.mod.base.resource.MediaTypes;
import io.inverno.mod.http.base.Method;
import io.inverno.mod.web.annotation.Body;
import io.inverno.mod.web.annotation.PathParam;
import io.inverno.mod.web.annotation.WebController;
import io.inverno.mod.web.annotation.WebRoute;
public interface BookResource {
 @WebRoute(method = Method.POST, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 void create(@Body Book book);
 @WebRoute(path = "/{isbn}", method = Method.PUT, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 void update(@PathParam String isbn, @Body Book book);
 @WebRoute(method = Method.GET, produces = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 Set<Book> list();
 @WebRoute(path = "/{isbn}", method = Method.GET, produces = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 Book get(@PathParam String isbn);
 @WebRoute(path = "/{isbn}", method = Method.DELETE)
 void delete(@PathParam String isbn);
}
```

This provides better modularity allowing to define the API in a dedicated module which can later be used to implement various server and/or client implementations in different modules. Another advantage is that it allows to split a Web controller interface into multiple interfaces.

Generics are also supported, we can for instance create a generic CRUD<T> interface as follows:

```
package io.inverno.example.app_web;
import java.util.Set;
import io.inverno.mod.base.resource.MediaTypes;
import io.inverno.mod.http.base.Method;
import io.inverno.mod.web.annotation.Body;
import io.inverno.mod.web.annotation.PathParam;
import io.inverno.mod.web.annotation.WebRoute;
public interface CRUD<T> {
 @WebRoute(method = Method.POST, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 void create(@Body T resource);
 @WebRoute(path = "/{id}", method = Method.PUT, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 void update(@PathParam String id, @Body T resource);
 @WebRoute(method = Method.GET, produces = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 Set<T> list();
 @WebRoute(path = "/{id}", method = Method.GET, produces = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 T get(@PathParam String id);
 @WebRoute(path = "/{id}", method = Method.DELETE)
 void delete(@PathParam String id);
}
And then create specific resources sharing the same interface:
package io.inverno.example.app_web;
import java.util.Set;
import io.inverno.example.app_web.dto.Book;
import io.inverno.mod.web.annotation.WebController;
@WebController(path = "/book")
public interface BookResource extends CRUD<Book> {
 void create(Book book);
 void update(String id, Book book);
 Set<Book> list();
 Book get(String id);
 void delete(String id);
}
```

The book resource as we defined it doesn't seem very reactive, this statement is both true and untrue: the API and the Web server are fully reactive, as a result Web routes declared in the book resource Web controller are configured using a reactive API in the Web router configurer, nonetheless the methods in the Web controller are not reactive.

Luckily, we can transform previous interfaces to make them fully reactive:

```
package io.inverno.example.app_web;
import io.inverno.mod.base.resource.MediaTypes;
import io.inverno.mod.http.base.Method;
import io.inverno.mod.web.annotation.Body;
import io.inverno.mod.web.annotation.PathParam;
import io.inverno.mod.web.annotation.WebRoute;
import reactor.core.publisher.Flux;
import reactor.core.publisher.Mono;
public interface CRUD<T> {
 @WebRoute(method = Method.POST, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 Mono<Void> create(@Body Mono<T> resource);
 @WebRoute(path = "/{id}", method = Method.PUT, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 Mono<Void> update(@PathParam String id, @Body Mono<T> resource);
 @WebRoute(method = Method.GET, produces = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 Flux<T> list();
 @WebRoute(path = "/{id}", method = Method.GET, produces = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 Mono<T> get(@PathParam String id);
 @WebRoute(path = "/{id}", method = Method.DELETE)
 Mono<Void> delete(@PathParam String id);
}
```

There is one remaining thing to do to make the book resource a proper REST resource. When creating a book we must return a 201 Created HTTP code with a location header as defined by RFC7231 Section 7.1.2. This can be done by injecting the WebExchange in the create() method:

```
public interface CRUD<T> {
 @WebRoute(method = Method.POST, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON, produces =
MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 Mono<Void> create(@Body Mono<T> resource, WebExchange<?> exchange);
 ...
}
```

We can then do the following in the book resource implementation class:

```
package io.inverno.example.app_web;
import io.inverno.core.annotation.Bean;
import io.inverno.example.app_web.dto.Book;
import io.inverno.mod.http.base.Status;
import io.inverno.mod.http.base.header.Headers;
import io.inverno.mod.web.WebExchange;
import reactor.core.publisher.Mono;
public class BookResourceImpl implements BookResource {
 public Mono<Void> create(Mono<Book> book, WebExchange<?> exchange) {
 exchange.response().headers(headers -> headers
 .status(Status.CREATED)
 .add(Headers.NAME_LOCATION,
exchange.request().getPathBuilder().segment(b.getIsbn()).buildPath())
);
 . . .
 }
}
```

Now if we run the application and create a book resource we should get the following:

```
$ curl -i -X POST -H 'content-type: application/json' -d '{"isbn":"978-
0132143011","title":"Distributed Systems: Concepts and Design","author":"George Coulouris, Jean
Dollimore, Tim Kindberg, Gordon Blair","pages":1080}' http://locahost:8080/book
HTTP/1.1 201 Created
content-type: application/json
location: /book/978-0132143012
content-length: 0
```

### Web route

So far, we have described a concrete Web controller use case which should already give a good idea of what can be done with the *web* module. Now, let's examine in details how a Web route is declared in a Web controller.

A Web route or HTTP endpoint or REST endpoint... in short an HTTP request/response exchange is essentially defined by:

- an input, basically an HTTP request characterized by the following components: path, method, query parameters, headers, cookies, path parameters, request body
- a normal output, basically a successful HTTP response and more especially: status (2xx or 3xx), headers, response body
- a set of error outputs, basically unsuccessful HTTP responses and more especially: status (4xx or 5xx), headers, response body

Web routes are defined as methods in a Web controller which match this definition: the Web route input is defined in the parameters of the method, the Web route normal output is defined by the return type of the method and finally the exceptions thrown by the method define the Web route error outputs.

It then remains to bind the Web route semantic to the method, this is done using various annotations on the method and its parameters.

## Routing rules

Routing rules, as defined in the <u>Web router documentation</u>, are specified in a single <code>@WebRoute</code> annotation on a Web controller method. It allows to define the paths, the methods, the consumed media ranges, the produced media types and the produced languages of the Web routes that route a matching request to the handler implemented by the method.

For instance, we can define multiple paths and/or multiple produced media types in order to expose a resource at different locations in various formats:

```
@WebRoute(path = { "/book/current", "/book/v1" }, produces = { MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON,
MediaTypes.APPLICATION_XML })
Flux<T> list();
```

Note that this exactly corresponds to the web module API

The matchTrailingSlash parameter can be used to indicate that the defined paths should be matched taking the trailing slash into account or not.

## Parameter bindings

As stated above, a <code>@WebRoute</code> annotated method must be bound to the Web exchange. In particular, method parameters are bound to the various elements of the request using <code>@\*Param</code> annotations defined in the <code>web</code> module API.

In the following example, the value or values of query parameter <u>isbns</u> is converted to an array of strings:

```
@WebRoute(path = { "/book/byIsbn" }, produces = { MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON })
Flux<T> getBooksByIsbn(@QueryParam String[] isbns);
```

If the above route is queried with /book/byIsbn?isbns=978-0132143011,978-0132143012,978-0132143013&isbns=978-0132143014 the isbns parameter is then: ["978-0132143011", "978-0132143012", "978-0132143014"].

A parameter defined like this is required by default and a MissingRequiredParameterException is thrown if one or more parameters are missing from the request but it can be declared as optional by defining it as an Optional<T>:

In the following example, query parameter limit is optional and no exception will be thrown if it is missing from the request:

```
@WebRoute(path = { "/book" }, produces = { MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON })
Flux<T> getBooks(@QueryParam Optional<Integer> limit);
```

#### Query parameter

Query parameters are declared using the @QueryParam annotation as follows:

```
@WebRoute(path = { "/book/byIsbn" }, produces = { MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON })
Flux<T> getBooksByIsbn(@QueryParam String[] isbns);
```

Note that the name of the method parameter actually specifies the name of the query parameter.

This contrasts with other RESTful API, such as JAX-RS, which requires to specify the parameter name, again, in the annotation. Since the Web Inverno compiler plugin works at compile time, it has access to actual method parameter names defined in the source.

#### Path parameter

Path parameters are declared using the <code>@PathParam</code> annotation as follows:

```
@WebRoute(path = "/{id}", method = Method.GET, produces = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
Mono<T> get(@PathParam String id);
```

Note that the name of the method parameter must match the name of the path parameter of the route path defined in the <code>@WebRoute</code> annotation.

#### Cookie parameter

It is possible to bind cookie values as well using the @cookieParam annotation as follows:

```
@WebRoute(method = Method.POST, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
Mono<Void> create(@CookieParam String book_store, @Body Mono<T> book, WebExchange exchange);
```

In previous example, the route must be queried with a book\_store cookie:

```
$ curl -i -X POST -H 'cookie: book_store=store1' -H 'content-type: application/json' -d '...'
http://locahost:8080/book
...
```

#### Header parameter

Header field can also be bound using the <code>@HeaderParam</code> annotation as follows:

```
@WebRoute(method = Method.GET, produces = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
Flux<T> list(@HeaderParam Optional<Format> format);
```

In previous example, the Format type is an enumeration indicating how book references must be returned (eg. SHORT, FULL...), a format header may or may not be added to the request since it is declared as optional:

```
$ curl -i -H 'format: SHORT' http://locahost:8080/book
```

#### Form parameter

Form parameters are bound using the @FormParam annotation as follows:

```
@WebRoute(method = Method.POST, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_X_WWW_FORM_URLENCODED)
Mono<Void> createAuthor(
 @FormParam String forename,
 @FormParam Optional<String> middlename,
 @FormParam String surname,
 @FormParam LocalDate birthdate,
 @FormParam Optional<LocalDate> deathdate,
 @FormParam String nationality);
```

Form parameters are sent in a request body using application/x-www-form-urlencoded format as defined by <u>living standard</u>. They can be sent using a HTML form submitted to the server resulting in the following request body:

forename=Leslie, middlename=B., surname=Lamport, birthdate=19410207, nationality=US

Previous route can then be queried as follows:

```
$ curl -i -X POST -H 'content-type:application/x-www-form-urlencoded' -d
'forename=Leslie,middlename=B.,surname=Lamport,birthdate=19410207,nationality=US'
http://locahost:8080/author
```

Form parameters results from the parsing of the request body and as such, @FormParam annotations can't be used together with @Body on route method parameters.

#### Contextual parameters

A contextual parameter is directly related to the context into which an exchange is processed in the route method, it can be injected in the route method by specifying a method parameter of a supported contextual parameter type.

#### WebExchange

The current Web exchange can be injected by specifying a method parameter of a type assignable from WebExchange.

```
@WebRoute(method = Method.POST, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
Mono<Void> create(@Body Mono<T> resource, WebExchange<?> exchange) throws BadRequestException;
```

The exchange gives a full access to the underlying request and response. Although it allows to manipulate the request and response bodies, this might conflict with the generated Web route and as a result the exchange should only be used to access request parameters, headers, cookies... or specify a specific response status, response cookies or headers...

The Web exchange also gives access to the exchange context, if a route handler requires a particular context type, it can be specified as a type parameter as follows:

```
@WebRoute(method = Method.POST, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
Mono<Void> create(@Body Mono<T> resource, WebExchange<SecurityContext> exchange) throws
BadRequestException;
```

It is also possible to specify intersection types if multiple context types are expected:

```
@WebRoute(method = Method.POST, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
Mono<Void> create(@Body Mono<T> resource, WebExchange<TracingContext & SecurityContext> exchange)
throws BadRequestException;
```

#### **Exchange Context**

The exchange context can also be injected directly by specifying a method parameter of a type assignable from ExchangeContext.

```
@WebRoute(path = "/{id}", method = Method.GET, produces = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
Mono<T> get(@PathParam String id, WebContext webContext);
```

As for the exchange, it is possible to specify intersection types using a type variable:

```
@WebRoute(path = "/{id}", method = Method.GET, produces = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
<E extends WebContext & InterceptorContext> Mono<T> get(@PathParam String id, E context);
```

The exchange context is basically provided by a single Web router configurer injected in the Web router bean. It is usually the configurer generated by the Web compiler.

In order to generate the Web router configurer, the Web compiler scans Web controller beans, Web routes configurer beans, Web interceptor configurer beans and Web router configurer beans in order to collect all the required context types and generate a concrete implementation used to provide exchange context instances that comply with all the routes. As a result, whether a context type is specified in a formal parameter of WebExchange, WebRoutesConfigurer, WebInterceptorsConfigurer or WebRouterConfigurer or in a method parameter, it must be an interface otherwise the Web compiler will raise an error.

The Web compiler generates basic getter/setter implementations for the context. For instance, if a context type is defined as follows, the generated implementation will contain an instance variable that is returned and set using corresponding getter and setter methods:

```
package io.inverno.example.app_web;
import io.inverno.mod.http.server.ExchangeContext;
public interface InterceptorContext extends ExchangeContext {
 String getInterceptorValue();
 void setInterceptorValue(String interceptorValue);
}
```

163

In addition, the compiler generates an interface extending all the required context types. An advanced user can then also provide a specific global context implementation by extending the generated Web router configurer and overrides the createContext() method.

## Request body

The request body can be bound to a route method parameter using the <code>@Body</code> annotation. Request body is automatically converted based on the media type declared in the <code>content-type</code> header field of the request as described in the <code>Web server exchange documentation</code>. The body parameter method can then be of any type as long as there is a media type converter for the media type specified in the request that can convert it.

In the following example, the request body is bound to parameter book of type Book, it is then converted from application/json into a Book instance:

```
@WebRoute(method = Method.POST, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
void create(@Body Book book);
```

Unlike parameters, the request body can be provided in a non-blocking/reactive way, the previous example can then be rewritten using a Mono<T>, a Flux<T> or more broadly a Publisher<T> as body parameter type as follows:

```
@WebRoute(method = Method.POST, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
Mono<Void> create(@Body Mono<Book> book);
```

A stream of objects can be processed when the media type converter supports it. For instance, the application/x-ndjson converter can emit converted objects each time a new line is encountered, this allows to process content without having to wait for the entire message resulting in better response time and reduced memory consumption.

```
@WebRoute(method = Method.POST, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_X_NDJSON)
Mono<Void> create(@Body Flux<Book> book);
```

The application/json also supports such streaming capability by emitting converted objects while parsing a JSON array.

The <code>@Body</code> annotation can't be used together with the <code>@FormParam</code> annotation on route method parameters because the request body can only be consumed once.

Multipart form data

Multipart form data request body can be bound by defining a body parameter of type Mono<WebPart> if one part is expected, Flux<WebPart> if multiple parts are expected or more broadly of type Publisher<WebPart>.

We can then rewrite the example described in Web server exchange documentation as follows:

It is not possible to bind particular parts to a route method parameter. This design choice has been motivated by performance and resource consumption considerations. Indeed, this would require to consume and store the entire request body in memory before invoking the method. As a result, multipart data must still be handled *manually* using the *web* module API.

## Response body

The response body is specified by the return type of the route method.

```
@WebRoute(path = "/{id}", method = Method.GET, produces = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
Book get(@PathParam String id);
```

As for the request body, the response body can be reactive if specified as a Mono<T>, a Flux<T> or more broadly as a Publisher<T>:

```
@WebRoute(path = "/{id}", method = Method.GET, produces = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
Mono<Book> get(@PathParam String id);
```

Depending on the media type converter, partial responses can be sent to the client as soon as they are complete. For instance a stream of responses can be sent to a client as follows:

```
@WebRoute(path = "/", method = Method.GET, produces = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_X_NDJSON)
Stream<Book> list();
```

#### Server-sent events

Server-sent events can be streamed in the response body when declared together with a server-sent event factory route method parameter. A server-sent event factory can be bound to a route method parameter using the @SseEventFactory annotation.

In the following example, we declare a basic server-sent events Web route producing events with a String message:

```
@WebRoute(path = "/event", method = Method.GET)
Publisher<WebResponseBody.SseEncoder.Event<String>> getBookEvents(@SseEventFactory
WebResponseBody.SseEncoder.EventFactory<String> events);
```

165

Server-sent event return type can be any of Mono<WebResponseBody.SseEncoder.Event<T>> if only one event is expected, Flux<WebResponseBody.SseEncoder.Event<T>> if multiple events are expected and more broadly Publisher<WebResponseBody.SseEncoder.Event<T>>.

By default, the media type of a server-sent event message is text/plain but it can be encoded using a specific media type converter as well by specifying a media type in the @SseEventFactory annotation.

We can rewrite previous <u>SSE example</u> with a message of a custom type as follows:

# Composite Web module

The Web Inverno compiler plugin generates a single Web router configurer bean aggregating all route definitions specified in Web controllers beans in the module. When the module composes the *web* module, this bean is then plugged in the *web* module to configure the Web server router.

Now if the module doesn't compose the *web* module, the Web router configurer bean is simply exposed by the module waiting for the module to be composed within other modules until a top module eventually composes the *web* module.

This raises two issues:

- First if multiple modules exposing web router configurers are composed together with the web module, we'll end up with dependency injection conflicts since multiple web router configurer beans can be wired to the web module. Selecting one of them with a @wire annotation doesn't really solve the problem since we expect all routes to be configured in the Web server router.
- Then if such module is composed in another module defining other Web controllers, we still need to expose one Web router configurer providing all route definitions to a top module composing the *web* module.

In order to solve these issues, the Web Inverno compiler plugin aggregates all Web router configurer beans annotated with <code>@WebRoutes</code> into the generated Web router configurer of the module so that it can be used to configure all defined routes. This includes Web router configurer exposed in component modules as well as user defined Web router configurer beans within the module.

A generated Web router configurer is always annotated with a <code>@webRoutes</code> annotation specifying the Web routes it configures. For instance, the Web router configurer generated for the module defining the book Web controller looks like:

```
@WebRoutes({
 @WebRoute(path = { "/book/{id}" }, method = { Method.GET }, produces = { "application/json" }),
 @WebRoute(path = { "/book" }, method = { Method.POST }, consumes = { "application/json" }),
 @WebRoute(path = { "/book/{id}" }, method = { Method.PUT }, consumes = { "application/json" }),
 @WebRoute(path = { "/book" }, method = { Method.GET }, produces = { "application/json" }),
 @WebRoute(path = { "/book/{id}" }, method = { Method.DELETE })
})

@Bean
public final class WebRouterConfigurer implements
io.inverno.mod.web.WebRouterConfigurer<WebExchange> {
 ...
}
```

This information is used by the compiler plugin to statically check that there is no conflicting routes when generating the Web router configurer.

Now let's imagine we have created a modular Web application with a *book* module defining the book Web controller, an *admin* module defining some admin Web controllers and a top *app* module composing these modules together with the *web* module.

The module descriptors for each of these modules should look like:

```
@io.inverno.core.annotation.Module(excludes = { "io.inverno.mod.web" })
module io.inverno.example.web_modular.admin {
 requires io.inverno.core;
 requires io.inverno.mod.web;
 exports io.inverno.example.web_modular.admin to io.inverno.example.web_modular.app;
}
@io.inverno.core.annotation.Module(excludes = { "io.inverno.mod.web" })
module io.inverno.example.web_modular.book {
 requires io.inverno.core;
 requires io.inverno.mod.web;
 exports io.inverno.example.web_modular.book to io.inverno.example.web_modular.app;
 exports io.inverno.example.web_modular.book.dto to com.fasterxml.jackson.databind;
}
@io.inverno.core.annotation.Module
module io.inverno.example.web_modular.app {
 requires io.inverno.mod.boot;
 requires io.inverno.mod.web;
 requires io.inverno.example.web_modular.admin;
 requires io.inverno.example.web_modular.book;
}
```

167

The first thing to notice is that the *web* module is excluded from *admin* and *book* modules since we don't want to start a Web server in these modules, we only need the Web API to define Web controllers and generate Web router configurer beans. As a consequence, the *boot* module which provides converters and net service required to create and start the *web* module is also not required but the <u>io.inverno.core</u> module is still required. Finally we must export packages containing the generated module classes to the *app* module so it can compose them.

The *admin* and *book* modules should compile just fine resulting in two Web router configurer beans being generated and exposed in each module. But the compilation of *app* module should raise some dependency injection errors since multiple Web router configurer beans exist whereas only one can be wired to the *web* module. There are actually three Web configurer beans, how so? There are those exposed by the *admin* and *book* modules and one Web router configurer bean generated in the *app* module and aggregating the previous two. In order to solve the conflict, we should then define the following explicit wire in the *app* module:

```
@io.inverno.core.annotation.Module
@io.inverno.core.annotation.Wire(beans="io.inverno.example.web_modular.app:webRouterConfigurer",
into="io.inverno.mod.web:webRouterConfigurer")
module io.inverno.example.web_modular.app {
 ...
}
```

One could rightfully argue that this explicit wiring is useless and cumbersome, but it is consistent with the IoC/DI core framework principles. Keeping things simple and explicit limits possible side effects induced by the fact that what's happening with *automatic* conflict resolution is often specific and might not be obvious. This is all the more true when such behavior is manually overridden.

The same principles applies if multiple modules like *admin* or *book* are cascaded into one another: the Web router configurer beans at a given level are aggregated in the Web router configurer bean in the next level.

# Automatic OpenAPI specifications

Besides facilitating the development of REST and Web resources in general, Web controllers also simplify documentation. The Web Inverno compiler plugin can be setup to generate <a href="Open API">Open API</a> specifications from the Web controller classes defined in a module and their JavaDoc comments.

Writing JavaDoc comments is something natural when developing in the Java language, with this approach, a REST API can be documented just as you document a Java class or method, documentation is written once and can be used in both Java and other languages and technologies using the generated Open API specification.

In order to activate this feature the inverno.web.generateOpenApiDefinition annotation processor option must be enabled when compiling a Web module. This can be done on the command line: java -Ainverno.web.generateOpenApiDefinition=true ... or in the Maven compiler plugin configuration in the build descriptor:

```
oject>
 <build>
 <plu><pluginManagement>
 <plugins>
 <plugin>
 <groupId>org.apache.maven.plugins</groupId>
 <artifactId>maven-compiler-plugin</artifactId>
 <configuration>
 <compilerArgs combine.children="append">
 <arg>-Ainverno.web.generateOpenApiDefinition=true</arg>
 </compilerArgs>
 </configuration>
 </plugin>
 </plugins>
 </pluginManagement>
 </build>
</project>
```

The compiler then generates an Open API specification in META-INF/inverno/web/openapi.yml for any module defining one or more Web controllers.

The previous **book** resource could then be documented as follows:

```
* The book resource.
public class BookResource {
 * Creates a book resource.
 * @param book a book
 * @return the book resource has been successfully created
 * @throws BadRequestException A book with the same ISBN reference already exist
 @WebRoute(method = Method.POST, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 public Mono<Void> create(@Body Mono<Book> book, WebExchange exchange) throws BadRequestException
{ ... }
 * Updates a book resource.
 * @param isbn the reference of the book resource to update
 * @return the book resource has been successfully updated
 * @throws NotFoundException if the specified reference does not exist
 @WebRoute(path = "/{isbn}", method = Method.PUT, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 public Mono<Void> update(@PathParam String isbn, @Body Mono<Book> book) throws NotFoundException
{ ... }
 * Returns the list of book resources.
 * @return a list of book resources
 @WebRoute(method = Method.GET, produces = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 public Flux<Book> list();
 * Returns the book resource identified by the specified ISBN.
 * @param isbn an ISBN
 * @throws NotFoundException if the specified reference does not exist
 @WebRoute(path = "/{isbn}", method = Method.GET, produces = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 public Mono<Book> get(@PathParam String isbn) throws NotFoundException { ... }
 * @param isbn an ISBN
```

Note that just like the <code>javadoc</code> tool, the Web compiler plugin takes inheritance into account when resolving JavaDoc comments and as a result, it is possible to define JavaDoc comments in an interface and enrich or override them in the implementation classes.

By default, the normal HTTP status code responded by a route is assumed to be 200 but it is possible to specify a custom status code using the @inverno.web.status tag. For instance the book creation route which actually responds with a 201 status should be documented as follows:

#### public class BookResource {

```
/**
 * Creates a book resource.
 *
 * @param book a book
 * @param exchange the web exchange
 *
 * @return {@inverno.web.status 201} the book resource has been successfully created
 * @throws BadRequestException A book with the same ISBN reference already exist
 */
 @WebRoute(method = Method.POST, consumes = MediaTypes.APPLICATION_JSON)
 public Mono<Void> create(@Body Mono<Book> book, WebExchange exchange) throws BadRequestException
{ ... }
 ...
}
```

Multiple @return statements can be specified if multiple response statuses are expected, however this might raise issues during the generation of the JavaDoc, you can bypass this by disabling the linter with -Xdoclint:none option.

This tag can also be used to specify error status code in @throws statements, but this is usually not necessary since the Web compiler plugin automatically detects status code for regular HTTPException such as BadRequestException (400) or NotFoundException (404).

The Web compiler plugin generates, per module, one Open API specification and one Web router configurer bean aggregating all routes from all Web controllers. As a result the general API documentation corresponds to the general documentation of the module and defined in the module descriptor JavaDoc comment.

For instance, we can describe the API exposed by the *book* module in the module descriptor including the API version which should normally match the module version:

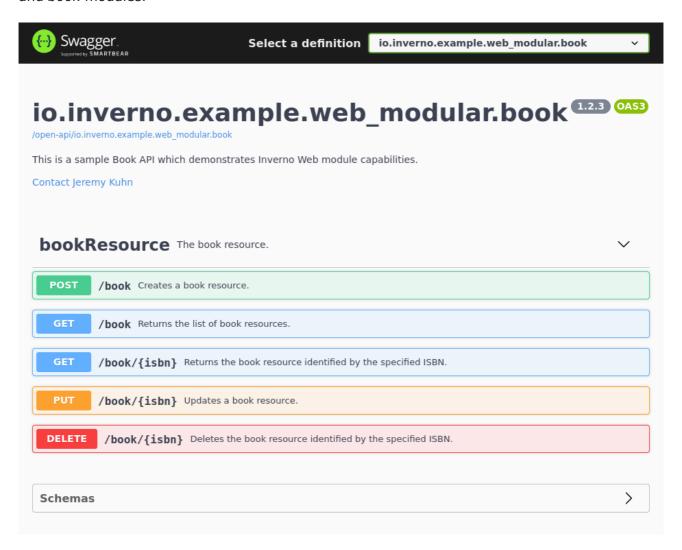
171

```
/**
 * This is a sample Book API which demonstrates Inverno Web module capabilities.
 * @author Jeremy Kuhn
 *
 * @version 1.2.3
 */
@io.inverno.core.annotation.Module(excludes = { "io.inverno.mod.web" })
module io.inverno.example.web_modular.book {
 requires io.inverno.core;
 requires io.inverno.mod.web;

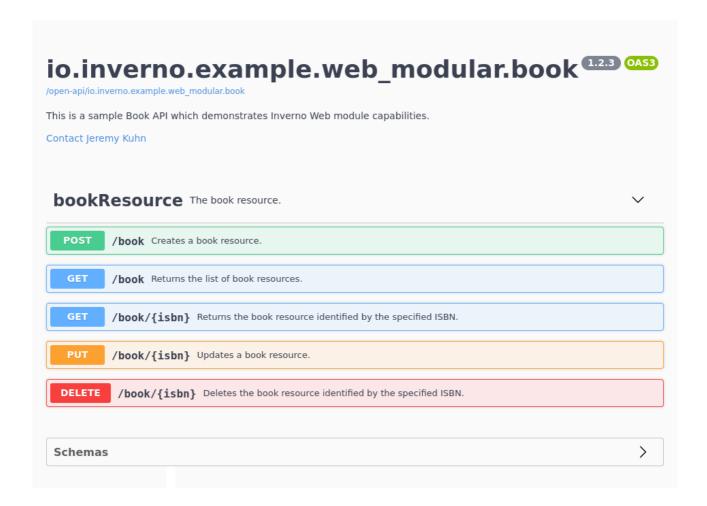
 exports io.inverno.example.web_modular.book to io.inverno.example.web_modular.app;
 exports io.inverno.example.web_modular.book.dto to com.fasterxml.jackson.databind;
}
```

These specifications can also be exposed in the Web server as described in the <u>Web server</u> <u>documentation</u>.

If we build and run the <u>modular book application</u> and access http://locahost:8080/open-api in a Web browser we should see a Swagger UI loaded with the Open API specifications of the *admin* and *book* modules:



It is also possible to target a single specification by specifying the module name in the URI, for instance <a href="http://locahost:8080/open-api/io.inverno.example.web\_modular.book">http://locahost:8080/open-api/io.inverno.example.web\_modular.book</a>:



Finally, Open API specifications formatted in YAML can be retrieved as follows:

```
$ curl http://locahost:8080/open-api/io.inverno.example.web_modular.admin
openapi: 3.0.3
info:
 title: 'io.inverno.example.web_modular.admin'
 version: ''
```

# Web interceptors and routes configurer

Although the Web router can be configured programmatically by defining a WebRouterConfigurer bean, it is recommended to rather define WebInterceptorsConfigurer and WebRoutesConfigurer beans to configure respectively the interceptors and routes of a module. This will prevent conflicts with the WebRouterConfigurer bean generated by the Web compiler.

Web interceptors configurer beans, Web routes configurer beans and Web router configurer beans are all injected in the generated Web router configurer which configures the Web router first with the Web interceptors configurers, then the Web router configurers, then the Web routes configurers and finally the Web routes decalred in <code>@WebController</code> annotated beans.

Inside a module, Web routes interceptors are then typically defined in one or more WebInterceptorsConfigurer beans and apply to all the routes defined in the module whether they are defined in a Web routes configurer, a Web router configurer or a Web controller.

This basically means that if a component module exposes a Web router configurer, its routes will be potentially intercepted by the interceptors defined in the composite module.

```
package io.inverno.example.app_web;
import io.inverno.core.annotation.Bean;
import io.inverno.mod.web.*;
import org.apache.logging.log4j.LogManager;
import org.apache.logging.log4j.Logger;
import reactor.core.publisher.Mono;
public class App_webWebInterceptorsConfigurer implements
WebInterceptorsConfigurer<InterceptorContext> {
 private Logger logger = LogManager.getLogger(this.getClass());
 public void accept(WebInterceptable<InterceptorContext, ?> interceptable) {
 interceptable
 .intercept()
 .path("/hello")
 .interceptor(exchange -> {
 logger.info("Smile, you've been intercepted");
 return Mono.just(exchange);
 })
 . . .
 }
}
```

Although it is possible to define multiple <code>webInterceptorsConfigurer</code> beans, it is recommended to have only one because the order in which they are injected in the Web router configurer is not guaranteed which might be problematic under certain circumstances.

Inside a module, Web routes should typically be defined in a declarative way in Web controllers or programmatically in one or more WebRoutesConfigurer.

```
package io.inverno.example.app_web;
import io.inverno.core.annotation.Bean;
import io.inverno.mod.web.*;
import org.apache.logging.log4j.LogManager;
import org.apache.logging.log4j.Logger;
import reactor.core.publisher.Mono;
public class App_webWebRoutesConfigurer implements WebRoutesConfigurer<InterceptorContext> {
 private Logger logger = LogManager.getLogger(this.getClass());
 public void accept(WebRoutable<InterceptorContext, ?> routable) {
 .configureRoutes(new WebJarsRoutesConfigurer(this.resourceService))
 .configureRoutes(new OpenApiRoutesConfigurer(this.resourceService, true))
 .route()
 .path("/hello")
 .method(Method.GET)
 .produces(MediaTypes.TEXT_PLAIN)
 .language("en-US")
 .handler(exchange -> exchange
 .response()
 .body()
 .encoder(String.class)
 .value("Hello!")
)
 }
}
```

Particular care must still be taken when defining Web routes configurer beans, Web interceptor configurer beans and Web router configurer beans in a module. Since the generated Web router configurer aggregates all these types of beans, they should always be defined as private beans so that the generated Web router configurer is the only bean exposed by the module. This is necessary to avoid duplicate definitions of routes and interceptors in composite modules.

# Reactive Template

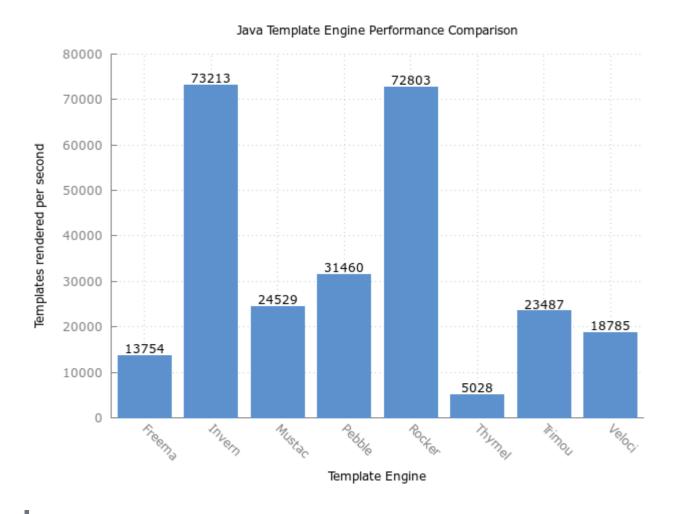
The Inverno *reactive template* module provides a template engine for efficient reactive data rendering.

Data are basically rendered by templates which are regrouped in template sets and applied based on the type of data to render. A template set is statically typed and generated by an Inverno compiler plugin which compiles .irt template set source files along with the Java sources of a module.

The template sets classes thus obtained support reactive rendering, data are rendered as a flow of events for efficient usage of resources. For instance, the complete set of data doesn't have to be available or loaded into memory, the rendering being reactive the output can be generated incrementally by processing each piece of data individually one after the other when they become available. Since the rendering process never blocks it is also possible to lazily load data when/if they need to be rendered.

The syntax of .irt template set is inspired from functional language such as <u>XSLT</u> and <u>Erlang</u> which are particularly suited for reactive rendering. Since a template is a generated Java class, the Java language is also widely used in a template source file, especially for the dynamic parts of a template.

In terms of raw performance, Inverno templates processing is faster than most Java template engines by an order of magnitude and with lower memory usage. The following <u>benchmark</u> <u>project</u> compares performances of various template engines rendering a list of stock items into an HTML document as a String.



Please keep in mind that outcomes might be different considering different scenarios, especially reactive rendering which might appear slower but addresses different concerns such as stream processing and optimized usage of resources.

In order to use the Inverno *reactive template* module, we need to declare a dependency in the module descriptor:

Using Gradle:

</project>

</dependency>

...
compile 'io.inverno.mod:inverno-irt:1.4.2'

# Creates an .irt template

A template can be created along with other Java source files in the source directory of an Inverno module. At compile time, the Inverno reactive template compiler plugin will scan the module source folder for .irt files and compiles them to generate template set classes that can be used in your module to render data.

The following Simple.irt template set is a simple example containing one template that renders a Message object as String:

```
package io.inverno.example.app_irt.templates;
import io.inverno.example.app_irt.model.Message;
option modes = {"STRING"};
option charset = "utf-8";
(Message message) -> {The message is: {@message.message}}
```

```
package io.inverno.example.app_irt.model;

public class Message {
 private final String message;
 private final boolean important;

public Message(String message, boolean important) {
 this.message = message;
 this.important = important;
 }

public String getMessage() {
 return message;
 }

public boolean isImportant() {
 return important;
 }
}
```

As for any Java source file, the preceding template source must be created in the same package as the one it declares in a module source folder. The name of the template corresponds to the name of the file.

After compiling the module, a new Java class Simple.java should have been created in the generated source folder in package io.inverno.example.app\_irt.templates.

A Message object can then be rendered as follows:

```
CompletableFuture<String> rendered = Simple.string().render(new Message("Hello, world!"));
System.out.println(rendered.get()); // The message is: Hello, world!
```

# .irt syntax

# Package and imports

An .irt template always starts with the declaration of the Java package containing the template, followed by the list of imported Java types or static methods used within the template. This is exactly the same as any Java source file.

```
package io.inverno.example.app_irt.templates;
import io.inverno.example.app_irt.model.Message;
...
```

## **Includes**

Then you can specify external template sets to include in the template set using the include keyword. This allows to include templates from an external template set in a template set using the same precedence. For instance, in the following example, template set

io.inverno.example.app\_irt.templates.Misc is included in the template set which means that its templates can be applied in the including template.

Note that this can lead to conflicts when two included templates defines a template using the same signature (same name and same input parameters), such conflict can be resolved by explicitly overriding the conflicting template in the including template set.

## **Options**

Rendering options are specified after that using the option keyword. You can for instance declare the charset to use for rendering which defaults to utf-8 if not specified:

```
option charset = "utf-8";
```

or the template rendering modes supported by the generated template set. There are five template rendering modes, you can choose to specify one or more modes depending on your needs:

- STRING to expose methods to render data in a String, this is the default behavior
- BYTEBUF to expose methods to render data in a ByteBuf
- STREAM to expose methods to render data in an OutputStream
- PUBLISHER\_STRING to expose methods to render data in a Publisher<String>
- PUBLISHER\_BYTEBUF to expose methods to render data in a Publisher<ByteBuf>

The last two modes are particularly suitable for reactive rendering.

```
option modes = {"STRING", "STREAM", "PUBLISHER_STRING"};
```

# **Templates**

Templates are specified last. A template is a function that defines how a particular input must be rendered, a template can have a name in which case it is referred as a named template. In a template set, there can't be two template with the same signature (ie. defining the same input parameters) unless they have different names.

A template is declared as follows:

```
(Message message) -> {...}
```

A named template is declared as follows:

```
name(Message message) -> {...}
```

A template can be defined with zero or more parameters. No parameter templates can be useful to create static templates such as headers or footers, they are usually named:

```
header() -> {...}
```

The body of a template is a combination of static content and statements which define how the template input should be rendered. Template statements are specified within braces {...} which must be escaped within static content using \.

A template can also be specified without a body in order to create aliases or resolve conflicts.

For instance the following template defines alias apple for template fruit (assuming Apple is an instance of Fruit):

```
apple(Apple fruit) -> this::fruit
fruit(Fruit fruit) -> {...}
```

And the following template resolves a conflict induced by the inclusion of template set Include1
and Include2 which both defines template conflicting with the same input parameters:

```
include io.inverno.example.app_irt.templates.Include1;
include io.inverno.example.app_irt.templates.Include2;
...
conflicting(String input) -> Include1
```

## Static content

Static contents are specified directly in the template body and are rendered as is:

## Comment

The syntax supports two kinds of comments which can be either outside or inside the body of a template.

Outside the body of a template, comments are regular Java comments:

```
/*
 * This a comment to explain that the following import is commented
 */
// import java.util.List;
Inside the body of a template, comments are statements starting with {% and ending with }:
(Message message) -> {
Hello {% this is a comment} World.
}
```

### Value of

A value can be rendered directly in a synchronous way within a statement starting with {@ and ending with } as follows:

```
(Message message) -> {
The message is: {@message.message}
}
```

In the preceding example, we used a syntactic sugar to navigate into the message object hierarchy and access the message properties but it is also possible to evaluate a raw Java expression specified between ( and ) to get the same result:

```
(Message message) -> {
The message is: {@(message.getMessage())}
}
It is then possible to evaluate any Java expression:
(Message message) -> {
The message is: {@(5+8)}
}
```

Note that this can be dangerous when you can't trust the source of a template set.

#### If

An if statement can be used to render different contents based on one or more conditions. An if statement starts with {@if and ends with }, it contains one or more branches separated by ; defining a condition and a corresponding body, a default branch with an empty condition can be specified last. Each condition is specified as a raw Java if expression between ( and ):

## Apply template

Templates can be applied on data using an apply template statement starting with { and ending with }. The template to apply is selected among the ones available in the template set based on the type of data to render following Java's rules for function overloading.

As for the value of statement, it is possible to use a syntactic sugar notation or a raw Java expression between ( and ) to select the data on which a template should be applied. A template set provides a default template for object which simply renders the toString() representation of the input. Considering previous examples, the content of a message object can then also be rendered as follows:

```
(Message message) -> {
The message is: {message.message}
}
```

Unlike the value of statement which renders data synchronously, applying a template can be an asynchronous operation depending on the type of the data to render. Indeed when the data to render is an an array, an Iterable, a Stream or a Publisher, the template is applied on each element and in the case of the Publisher this is a reactive, non-blocking and therefore asynchronous operation.

For instance, a list of messages can be rendered synchronously as follows:

```
(List<Message> messages) -> {
Messages are:
{messages}
}

(Message message) -> {{@message.message}}
}

resulting in:

Messages are:
message 1
message 2
message 2
message 3
message 4
message 5
...
```

Now if we consider a Publisher, a message is rendered to the output when it is emitted by the publisher following reactive principles.

As you can see the apply template statement is extremely powerful, it is used to render data based on their types which facilitates composition but it can also be used as a for loop statement to render a list of elements.

By default, an apply template statement will select the unnamed template within the template set matching the type of the data to render, but it is also possible to select a named templates as follows:

```
(List<Message> messages) -> {
Messages are:
{messages;bullet}
}

(Message message) -> {{@message.message}}
}
bullet(Message message) -> {* {@message.message}}
}

resulting in:

Messages are:
* message 1
* message 2
* message 3
* message 3
* message 4
* message 5
...
```

Extra parameters can also be passed to a template in which case we have to explicitly specify the inputs:

```
(List<Message> messages) -> {
Messages are:
{messages; message -> bullet(message, "-")}
}
bullet(Message message, String marker) -> {{@marker} {@message.message}}
resulting in:
```

```
Messages are:
- message 1
- message 2
- message 3
- message 4
- message 5
```

It is also possible to specify guard expressions as raw Java expressions and choose to apply different templates based on certain conditions. For instance, let's say we want to render important messages in a specific way, we can do as follows:

```
(List<Message> messages) -> {
Messages are:
{messages;(message) -> important(message) when (message.isImportant());(message)}
}
(Message message) -> {{@message.message}}
important(Message message) -> {**{@message.message}**
}
```

In the previous example, the <u>important</u> template is applied when a message is important and the unnamed template is applied otherwise. Assuming message 3 is important, this will result in:

```
Messages are:
- message 1
- message 2
- **message 3**
- message 4
- message 5
```

The index of an item in a list is made available when selecting the target template. For instance, a numbered list of messages can be rendered as follows:

```
(List<Message> messages) -> {
Messages are:
{messages;(index, message) -> (index, message)}
}
(long index, Message message) -> {{@index}. {@message.message}}
resulting in:

Messages are:
0. message 1
1. message 2
2. message 3
3. message 4
4. message 5
...
```

A no-arg named template can be applied by omitting the data part in the statement:

```
(Message message) -> {
 {;header}
 The message is: {@message.message}
 {;footer}
}
header() -> {==== HEADER ====
}
footer() -> {==== FOOTER =====
```

#### resulting in:

```
==== HEADER ====
The message is: {@message.message}
==== FOOTER ====
```

## **Pipes**

A pipe can be used to transform data before they are rendered or before a template is applied, as a result they can be specified in value of and apply template statements. In practice, a pipe is a simple function that accepts a data and transform it into another data. Pipes can be chained to sequentially apply multiple transformations.

A pipe can be specified as a lambda expression and applied using a | in a value of or apply template statement as follows:

```
(Message message) -> {
The message is: {@message.message|((String content) -> content.toUpperCase())}
}
```

Lambdas are handy when there's a need for very specific pipes, however the recommended way to create pipes is to define them in Java as static methods returning the Pipe implementation in order to keep the template readable. Above pipe can be defined in a Java class as follows:

```
package io.inverno.example.app_irt.pipes;
import io.inverno.mod.irt.Pipe;
public final class SamplePipes {
 public static Pipe<String, String> uppercase() {
 return String::toUpperCase;
 }
}
```

We can then statically import that class in the template set and simplify above example:

```
import static io.inverno.example.app_irt.pipes.SamplePipes.*;

(Message message) -> {
 The message is: {@message.message|uppercase}
}
```

Several built-in pipes are provided in the module in the Pipes, SteamPipes and PublisherPipes classes. The Pipes class provides pipes used to tranform simple data object before rendering such as strings, dates and numbers. The StreamPipes and PublisherPipes provide pipes used to transformed streams and publishers typically in an apply template statement.

For instance the following example sort a list of items and map them to their datetime before applying templates:

#### Modes

Template set classes are generated by the Inverno reactive template compiler plugin. Depending on the modes specified in the template set options, the resulting class will expose different render() methods with different outputs.

The **STRING** mode is the default resulting in the generation of render() methods that return a CompletableFuture<String> which completes once the input data has been fully rendered into the resulting String. For instance, assuming we have created a Simple.irt template set containing a template to render Message object, we can render a Message to a String as follows:

```
String result = Simple.string().render(new Message("some important message", true)).get();
```

The rendering process start as soon as the render() method is invoked, the get() operation on the resulting CompletableFuture waits until the message has been fully rendered. In this particular example, the whole process is synchronous since the input data is available from the start but keep in mind that this might not always be the case especially when Publisher objects are rendered in the process.

The **BYTEBUF** has a similar behavior except that data are rendered in a **ByteBuf**:

```
ByteBuf result = Simple.bytebuf().render(new Message("some important message", true)).get();
```

It is possible to provide the ByteBuf instance into which data should be rendered by defining a factory:

```
ByteBuf result = Simple.bytebuf(() -> Unpooled.unreleasableBuffer(Unpooled.buffer())).render(new
Message("some important message", true)).get();
```

The **STREAM** mode is used to render data in an OutputStream:

```
ByteArrayOutputStream result = Simple.stream(() -> new ByteArrayOutputStream()).render(new
Message("some important message", true)).get();
```

Finally the **PUBLISHER\_STRING** and **PUBLISHER\_BYTEBUF** modes are used to generate fully reactive rendering methods which return <u>Publisher<String></u> and <u>Publisher<ByteBuf></u> respectively. Unlike for previous modes, the rendering process starts when a subscription is made on the returned <u>Publisher</u> which can emits partial rendering result whenever a partial data is rendered.

```
String result = Flux.from(Simple.publisherString().render(new Message("some important message",
true))).collect(Collectors.joining()).block();
```

If you consider small data set and require very high performance, you should prefer non-reactive modes. If your concern is more about resources, considering a large amount of data that you do not want to load into memory at once, you should prefer reactive modes with a slight decrease in performance.

## **SQL** Client

The Inverno SQL client module specifies a reactive API for executing SQL statement on a RDBMS.

This module only exposes the API and a proper implementation module must be considered to obtain SqlClient instances.

In order to use the Inverno *SQL client* module, we need to declare a dependency to the API and at least one implementation in the module descriptor:

```
module io.inverno.example.app {
 ...
 requires io.inverno.mod.sql; // this is actually optional since implementations should already
define a transitive dependency
 requires io.inverno.mod.sql.vertx; // Vert.x implementation
 ...
}
```

And also declare these dependencies in the build descriptor:

Using Maven:

```
ct>
 <dependencies>
 <dependency>
 <groupId>io.inverno.mod
 <artifactId>inverno-sql</artifactId>
 </dependency>
 <dependency>
 <groupId>io.inverno.mod
 <artifactId>inverno-sql-vertx</artifactId>
 </dependency>
 </dependencies>
</project>
Using Gradle:
compile 'io.inverno.mod:inverno-sql:1.4.2'
compile 'io.inverno.mod:inverno-sql-vertx:1.4.2'
. . .
```

## **SQL** client API

The Sql client API defines the SqlClient interface which provides reactive methods to execute SQL statements on a RDBMS.

### Query and update

The sqlClient extends the sqlOperations interface which defines methods for common RDBMS operations such as query or update in addition to the more general statements and prepared statements.

We can query a database as follows:

```
SqlClient client = ...
Flux<Person> persons = Flux.from(
 client.query("SELECT * FROM person")
.map(row -> new Person(row.getString("firstname"), row.getString("name"),
row.getLocalDate("birthdate"))); // Map the resulting rows
persons.subscribe(...); // The query is executed on subscribe following reactive principles
Prepared gueries are also supported:
Publisher<Row> results = client.query("SELECT * FROM person WHERE name = $1", "John");
A row mapping function can be specified directly in the query as well
Publisher<Person> results = client.query(
 "SELECT * FROM person WHERE name = $1",
 row -> new Person(row.getString("firstname"), row.getString("name"),
row.getLocalDate("birthdate")),
 "Smith"
);
A single result can also be queried as follows:
Mono<Person> person = client.queryForObject(// only consider the first row in the results
 "SELECT * FROM person WHERE name = $1",
 row -> new Person(row.getString("firstname"), row.getString("name"),
row.getLocalDate("birthdate")),
 "Smith"
```

The two previous examples are actually optimizations of the first one which enable implementations to optimize the query, resulting in faster execution.

The database can be updated as follows:

);

```
client.update(
 "UPDATE person SET birthdate = $1 WHERE id = $2",
 LocalDate.of(1970, 1, 1), 123
);

It can also be updated in a batch as follows:

client.batchUpdate(
 "UPDATE person SET birthdate = $1 WHERE id = $2",
 List.of(
 new Object[]{ LocalDate.of(1970, 1, 1), 123 },
 new Object[]{ LocalDate.of(1980, 1, 1), 456 },
 new Object[]{ LocalDate.of(1990, 1, 1), 789 }
)
);
```

Note that all these operations use prepared statements which protect against SQL injection attacks.

#### **Statements**

The sqlClient also defines methods to create more general statements and prepared statements.

A static statement can be created and executed as follows:

```
SqlClient client = ...
Publisher<SqlResult> results = client.statement("SELECT * FROM person").execute();
results.subscribe(...); // The statement is executed on subscribe following reactive principles
```

The execution of a statement returns SqlResult for each SQL operations in the statement in a publisher.

The SqlResult exposes row metadata and depending on the operation type either the number of rows affected by the operation (UPDATE or DELETE) or the resulting rows (SELECT).

Following preceding example:

```
Flux<Person> persons = Flux.from(client.statement("SELECT * FROM person").execute())
 .single() // Make sure we have only one result
 .flatMapMany(SqlResult::rows)
 .map(row -> new Person(row.getString("firstname"), row.getString("name"),
row.getLocalDate("birthdate")))
persons.subscribe(...);
```

Queries can also be fluently appended to a statement as follows:

```
Publisher<SqlResult> results = client
 .statement("SELECT * FROM person")
 .and("SELECT * FROM city")
 .and("SELECT * FROM country")
 .execute();
```

Unlike prepared statements, static statements are not pre-compiled and do not protect against SQL injection attacks which is why prepared statements should be preferred when there is a need for performance, dynamic or user provided queries.

A prepared statement can be created and executed as follows:

```
SqlClient client = ...
Publisher<SqlResult> results = client.preparedStatement("SELECT * FROM person WHERE name = $1")
 .bind("Smith") // bind the query argument
 .execute();
results.subscribe(...); // The statement is executed on subscribe following reactive principles
```

As for a static statement, a prepared statement returns SqlResult for each SQL operations in the statement, however it is not possible to specify multiple operation in a prepared statement. But it is possible to transform it into a batch which will result in multiple operations and therefore multiple SqlResult.

In order to create a batch statement, we must bind multiple query arguments as follows:

#### **Transactions**

The API provides two ways to execute statement in a transaction which can be managed explicitly or implicitly.

We can choose to manage transaction explicitly by obtaining a TransactionalSqlOperations which exposes commit() and rollback() methods that we must invoke explicitly to close the transaction:

In the following example we perform a common SELECT/UPDATE operation within a transaction:

```
SqlClient client = ...
final float debit = 42.00f;
final int accountId = 1;
Mono<Integer> affectedRows = Mono.usingWhen(
 client.transaction(),
 tops -> tops
 .queryForObject("SELECT balance FROM account WHERE id = $1", row -> row.getFloat(0),
accountId)
 .flatMap(balance -> ops
 .update("UPDATE account SET balance = $1 WHERE id = $2", balance - debit, accountId)
 .doOnNext(rowCount -> {
 if(balance - debit < 0) {</pre>
 throw new IllegalStateException();
 })
)
 tops -> {
 // extra processing before commit
 return tops.commit();
 },
 (tops, ex) -> {
 // extra processing before roll back
 return tops.rollback();
 },
 tops -> {
 // extra processing before commit
 return tops.rollback();
 }
);
affectedRows.subscribe(...); // on subscribe, a transaction is created, the closure method is
```

invoked and the transaction is explicitly committed or rolled back when the publisher terminates.

The following example does the same but with implicit transaction management:

Note that transactions might not be supported by all implementations, for instance the Vert.x pooled client implementation does not support transactions and an UnsupportedOperationException will be thrown if you try to create a transaction.

#### Connections

Some sqlClient implementations backed by a connection pool for instance can be used to execute multiple SQL statements on a single connection released once the resulting publisher terminates (either closed or returned to the pool).

For instance we can execute multiple statements on a single connection as follows:

## Vert.x SQL Client implementation

The Inverno Vert.x SQL client module is an implementation of the SQL client API on top of the Vert.x Reactive SQL client.

It provides multiple sqlClient implementations that wrap Vert.x SQL pooled client, pool or connection and exposes a SqlCLient bean created from the module's configuration and backed by a Vert.x pool. It can be used to execute SQL statements in an application.

In order to use the Inverno *Vert.x SQL client* module, we need to declare a dependency in the module descriptor:

```
module io.inverno.example.app {
 ...
 requires io.inverno.mod.sql.vertx;
 ...
}
```

And also declare this dependency as well as a dependency to the Vert.x implementation corresponding to the RDBMS we are targeting in the build descriptor:

Using Maven:

## Configuration

The VertxSqlClientConfiguration is used to create and configure the SQL client bean exposed by the module.

Please refer to the <u>API documentation</u> to have an exhaustive description of the different configuration properties.

## Sql Client bean

The module exposes a SqlClient bean which is backed by a Vert.x pool. It is created using the configuration and especially the db\_uri property whose scheme indicates the RDBMS system and therefore the Vert.x pool implementation to use.

For instance, the following configuration can be used to connect to a PostgreSQL database:

```
db_uri="postgres://user:password@localhost:5432/sample_db"
```

If you want to connect to a particular RDBMS, don't forget to add a dependency to the corresponding Vert.x SQL client implementation. Vert.x currently supports DB2, MSSQL, MySQL, PostgreSQL and Oracle.

The connection pool can be configured as well:

```
pool_maxSize=20
```

Please refer to the <u>Vert.x database documentation</u> to get the options supported for each RDBMS implementations.

The Vert.x SQL client requires a Vertx instance which is provided in the Inverno application reactor when using a VertxReactor, otherwise a dedicated Vertx instance is created. In any case, this instance can be overridden by providing a custom one to the module.

#### Vert.x wrappers

Depending on our needs, we can also choose to create a custom sqlClient using one the Vert.x SQL client wrappers provided by the module.

The ConnectionSqlClient wraps a Vert.x SQL connection, you can use to transform a single connection obtained via a Vert.x connection factory into a reactive SqlClient.

The PooledClientSqlClient wraps a Vert.x pooled SQL client that supports pipelining of queries on a single configuration for optimized performances. This implementation doesn't support transactions.

```
SqlClient client = new PooledClientSqlClient(PgPool.client(...));
```

Finally, the PoolSqlClient wraps a Vert.x SQL pool. This is a common implementation supporting transactions and result streaming, it is used to create the module's SQL client bean.

```
SqlClient client = new PoolSqlClient(PgPool.pool(...));
```

## **Redis Client**

The Inverno Redis client module specifies a reactive API for executing commands on a Redis data store.

This module only exposes the API and a proper implementation module must be considered to obtain RedisClient instances.

In order to use the Inverno *Redis client* module, we need to declare a dependency to the API and at least one implementation in the module descriptor:

```
module io.inverno.example.app {
 requires io.inverno.mod.redis; // this is actually optional since implementations should already
define a transitive dependency
 requires io.inverno.mod.redis.lettuce; // Lettuce implementation
}
And also declare these dependencies in the build descriptor:
Using Maven:
ct>
 <dependencies>
 <dependency>
 <groupId>io.inverno.mod
 <artifactId>inverno-redis</artifactId>
 </dependency>
 <dependency>
 <groupId>io.inverno.mod
 <artifactId>inverno-redis-lettuce</artifactId>
```

#### Using Gradle:

</project>

compile 'io.inverno.mod:inverno-redis:1.4.2'
compile 'io.inverno.mod:inverno-redis-vertx:1.4.2'

## Redis Client API

</dependency>
</dependencies>

The Redis client API defines the RedisClient and RedisTransactionalClient interfaces which provide reactive methods to create and execute <u>Redis commands</u>.

The RedisTransactionalClient interface extends the RedisClient interface with Redis transactional support (ie. MULTI, DISCARD, EXEC...).

## **Redis Operations**

The API exposes mutiple \*Operations interfaces which are all extended by the RediscLient and which allows to fluently send commands to a Redis data store.

There are currently ten such interfaces that exposes the >200 commands supported in Redis:

- RedisHashReactiveOperations
- RedisKeyReactiveOperations
- RedisScriptingReactiveOperations
- RedisSortedSetReactiveOperations
- RedisStringReactiveOperations
- RedisGeoReactiveOperations
- RedisHLLReactiveOperations

- RedisListReactiveOperations
- RedisSetReactiveOperations
- RedisStreamReactiveOperations

The API is pretty straighfoward and provides guidance on how to create and send commands to the Redis data store. For instance a simple string value can be queried as follows:

## Keys and Values codecs

The RedisClient supports encoding and decoding of Redis keys and values, as a result the RedisClient client is a generic type which allows to specified the types of key and values.

The actual encoding/decoding logic is implementation specific.

#### Connections

Commands can be executed directly on the client instance in which case a connection is obtained each time an operation method is invoked on the client and released once the resulting publisher terminates. This might not be an issue when a single command is issued or when using an implementation based on a single connection, However if there's a need to exectute multiple commands or when using an implementation backed by a connection pool, it is often better to execute multiple SQL statements on a single connection released once the resulting publisher terminates (the connection can be either closed or returned to the pool).

Multiple commands can be executed on a single connection as follows:

#### **Batch**

Commands can also be executed in batch, delaying the network flush so that multiple commands are sent to the server in one shot. This can have a significant positive impact on performances as the client doesn't have to wait for a response to send the next command.

A batch of commands can be executed as follows:

```
RedisClient<String, String> client = ...

Flux<String> results = Flux.from(client.batch(operations ->
 Flux.just(
 operations.get("key1"),
 operations.get("key2"),
 operations.get("key3")
)
));

results.subscribe(...); // Commands are sent on subscribe following reactive principles
```

#### **Transactions**

Redis supports transactions through MULTI, EXEC and DISCARD commands which is a bit different than traditional begin/commit/rollback we can find in RDBMS. Please have a look at Redis transactions documentation to have a proper understanding on how transactions work in Redis.

Commands can be executed within a transaction using a RedisTransactionalClient, a transaction can be managed implicitly or explicitly by obtaining a RedisTransactionalOperations and explicitly invoke exec() or rollback().

In the following example, two SET commands are executed within a transaction, when subscribing to the returned Mono<RedisTransactionResult>, the two set publishers are subscribed on and the transaction is executed implicitly and a RedisTransactionResult is eventually emitted and holds transaction results:

If any error is raised during the processing, typically when the client subscribes to the returned command publishers, the transaction is discarded.

The same transaction can be explicitly managed as follows:

In above example, it is important to subscribe to command publishers explicitly otherwise they won't be part of the transaction.

Redis uses optimistic locking using check-and-set through the WATCH command which is used to indicate which keys should be monitored for changes during a transaction. When creating a transaction, it is possible to specified watches that would discard the transaction if any change is detected.

For instance, the following transaction will be discarded if the value of key key\_3 is changed after the transaction begin:

```
RedisClient<String, String> client = ...

Mono<RedisTransactionResult> transaction = client
 .multi("key_3") // watch 'key_3'
 // let's change the value of 'key_3' using another connection to get the transaction discarded
 .doOnNext(ign -> client.set("key_3", "value_3").block())
 .flatMap(operations -> {
 operations.set("key_3", "value_3").subscribe();
 return operations.exec();
 });

RedisTransactionResult result = transaction.block();

// Transaction was discarded since 'key_3' changed before the transaction after the start of the transaction and before it ended
Assertions.assertTrue(result.wasDiscarded());
```

## Lettuce Redis Client implementation

The Inverno Lettuce Redis client module is an implementation of the Redis client API on top of the <u>Lettuce client</u>.

It provides PoolRedisClient and PoolRedisClusterClient implementations that wrap a Lettuce AsyncPool used to acquire StatefulRedisConnection and StatefulRedisClusterConnection respectively. The PoolRedisClusterClient doesn't implement RedisTransactionalClient since transactions are not supported by Redis in a clustered environment.

The module also exposes a RedisClient<String, String> bean created from the module's configuration and backed by a Lettuce BoundedAsyncPool<StatefulRedisConnection<String, String>> instance.

SQL pooled client, pool or connection and exposes a RedisCLient bean created from the module's configuration and backed by a Vert.x pool. It can be used to execute SQL statements in an application.

In order to use the Inverno *Lettuce Redis client* module, we need to declare a dependency in the module descriptor:

```
module io.inverno.example.app {
 ...
 requires io.inverno.mod.redis.lettuce;
 ...
}
```

And also declare this dependencies in the build descriptor:

Using Maven:

### Configuration

The LettuceRedisClientConfiguration is used to create and configure the Redis client bean exposed by the module.

Please refer to the [API documentation][inverno-javadoc] to have an exhaustive description of the different configuration properties.

#### Redis Client bean

The module exposes a RedisClient<String, String> bean which is backed by a Lettuce BoundedAsyncPool<StatefulRedisConnection<String, String>> instance. It is created using the configuration and especially the uri property which specified the Redis server to connect to which is redis://localhost:6379 by default

For instance, the following configuration can be used to connect to a remote Redis server:

```
uri="redis://remoteRedis"
```

The connection pool can be configured as well:

```
pool_max_active=8
pool_min_idle=0
pool_max_idle=8
```

Secured connection using TLS and/or authentication can also be configured as follows:

```
tls=true
username=user
password=password
```

By default, this Redis client relies on a dedicated event loop group but it can also rely on Inverno's reactor when a Reactor instance is available. This is transparent when assembling an application with the *boot* module which exposes Inverno's reactor.

### Lettuce wrappers

Depending on our needs, we can also choose to create a custom RedisClient using one the Lettuce Redis client wrappers provided by the module.

The PoolRedisClient implementation wraps a Lettuce AsyncPool<StatefulRedisConnection<K, V>>, it is then possible to create a RedisClient client instance using specific key/value codecs:

The PoolRedisClusterClient implementation should be used to connect to a Redis cluster, it wraps a Lettuce AsyncPool<StatefulRedisClusterConnection<K, V>>

# Inverno Maven Plugin

The Inverno Maven Plugin is used to run, package and distribute modular applications and Inverno applications in particular. It relies on a set of Java tools to build native runtime or application images as well as Docker or OCI images for modular Java projects.

## Usage

The Inverno Maven plugin can be used to run a modular application project or build an image for a modular project. There are three types of images that can be build using the plugin:

- runtime image is a custom Java runtime containing a set of modules and their dependencies.
- **application image** is a native self-contained Java application including all the necessary dependencies to run the application without the need of a Java runtime.
- **container image** is a Docker or CLI container image that can be packaged as a TAR archive or directly deployed on a Docker daemon or container registry.

## Run a module application project

The inverno: run goal is used to execute the modular application defined in the project from the command line.

#### \$ mvn inverno:run

The application is first *modularized* which means that any non-modular dependency is modularized by generating an appropriate module descriptor using the jdeps tool in order for the application to be run with a module path and not a class path (and certainly not both).

The application is executed in a forked process, application arguments can be passed on the command line:

Actual arguments are determined by splitting the parameter value around spaces. There are several options to declare an argument which contains spaces:

- it can be escaped: Hello\ World
- it can be quoted: "Hello World" or 'Hello World'

Since quotes or double quotes are used as delimiters, they might need to be escaped as well to declare an argument that contains some: I\'m\ happy, "I'm happy", 'I\'m happy'.

In order to debug the application, we need to specify the appropriate options to the JVM:

```
$ mvn inverno:run -Dinverno.exec.vmOptions="-Xdebug -
Xrunjdwp:transport=dt_socket,server=y,suspend=y,address=8000"
```

By default the plugin will detect the main class of the application, but it is also possible to specify it explicitly in case multiple main classes exist in the project module.

```
$ mvn inverno:run -Dinverno.exec.mainClass=io.inverno.example.Main
```

A pidfile is created when the application is started under \${project.build.directory}/maven-inverno directory, it indicates the pid of the process running the application. If the build exits while the application is still running or if the pidfile was not properly removed after the application has exited, it might be necessary to manually kill the process and/or remove the pidfile.

## Start and stop the application for integration testing

The inverno:start and inverno:stop goals are used together to start and stop the application while not blocking the Maven build process which can then execute other goals targeting the running application such as integration tests.

They are bound to the pre-integration-test and pre-integration-test phases respectively:

```
ct>
 <build>
 <plugins>
 <plugin>
 <groupId>io.inverno.tool</groupId>
 <artifactId>inverno-maven-plugin</artifactId>
 <executions>
 <execution>
 <id>start</id>
 <phase>pre-integration-test</phase>
 <goals>
 <goal>start</poal>
 </goals>
 </execution>
 <execution>
 <id>stop</id>
 <phase>post-integration-test</phase>
 <goals>
 <goal>stop</goal>
 </goals>
 </execution>
 </executions>
 </plugin>
 </plugins>
 </build>
</project>
```

## Build a runtime image

A runtime image is a custom Java runtime distribution containing specific modules and their dependencies. Such image is used as a base for generating application image but it can also be distributed as a lightweight Java runtime.

The inverno: build-runtime goal uses jlink tool to assemble the project module and its dependencies.

```
ct>
 <build>
 <plugins>
 <plugin>
 <groupId>io.inverno.tool</groupId>
 <artifactId>inverno-maven-plugin</artifactId>
 <executions>
 <execution>
 <id>build-project-runtime</id>
 <phase>package</phase>
 <goals>
 <goal>build-runtime</goal>
 </goals>
 <configuration>
 <vm>server</vm>
 <addModules>jdk.jdwp.agent,jdk.crypto.ec</addModules>
 <vmOptions>-Xmx2G -Xmx2G -XX:+UseNUMA -XX:+UseParallelGC/vmOptions>
 <formats>
 <format>zip</format>
 <format>tar.gz</format>
 <format>tar.bz2</format>
 </formats>
 </configuration>
 </execution>
 </executions>
 </plugin>
 </plugins>
 </build>
</project>
```

By default, the project module and its dependencies are included in the resulting image, this include JDK's modules such as <code>java.base</code>, in the previous example we've also explicitly added the <code>jdk.jdwp.agent</code> to support remote debugging and <code>jdk.crypto.ec</code> to support TLS communications.

The resulting image is packaged to the formats defined in the configuration and attached, by default, to the Maven project.

## Build an application image

An application image is built using the <u>inverno:build-app</u> goal which basically generates a runtime image and uses <u>jpackage</u> tool to generate a native platform-specific application package.

```
ct>
 <build>
 <plugins>
 <plugin>
 <groupId>io.inverno.tool
 <artifactId>inverno-maven-plugin</artifactId>
 <executions>
 <execution>
 <id>build-application</id>
 <phase>package</phase>
 <qoals>
 <goal>build-app</goal>
 </goals>
 <configuration>
 <vm>server</vm>
 <addModules>jdk.jdwp.agent,jdk.crypto.ec</addModules>
 <launchers>
 <launcher>
 <name>app</name>
 <vmOptions>-Xms2G -Xmx2G -XX:+UseNUMA -
XX:+UseParallelGC</vmOptions>
 </launcher>
 </launchers>
 <formats>
 <format>zip</format>
 <format>deb</format>
 </formats>
 </configuration>
 </execution>
 </executions>
 </plugin>
 </plugins>
 </build>
</project>
```

The inverno:build-app goal is very similar to the inverno:build-runtime goal except that the resulting image provides an application launcher and it can be packaged in a platform-specific format. For instance, we can generate a .deb on a Linux platform or a .exe or .msi on a Windows platform or a .dmg on a MacOS platform. The resulting package can be installed on these platforms in a standard way.

```
This goal uses jpackage tool which is an incubating feature in JDK<16, if you intend to build an application image with an old JDK, you'll need to explicitly add the jdk.incubator.jpackage module in MAVEN_OPTS:

$ export MAVEN_OPTS="--add-modules jdk.incubator.jpackage"
```

## Build a container image tarball

A container image can be built in a TAR archive using the inverno:build-image-tar goal which basically build an application package and package it in a container image.

```
ct>
 <build>
 <plugins>
 <plugin>
 <groupId>io.inverno.tool
 <artifactId>inverno-maven-plugin</artifactId>
 <executions>
 <execution>
 <id>build-image-tar</id>
 <phase>package</phase>
 <goals>
 <goal>build-image-tar</poal>
 </goals>
 <configuration>
 <vm>server</vm>
 <addModules>jdk.jdwp.agent,jdk.crypto.ec</addModules>
 <executable>app</executable>
 <launchers>
 <launcher>
 <name>app</name>
 <vmOptions>-Xms2G -Xmx2G -XX:+UseNUMA -
XX:+UseParallelGC</vmOptions>
 </launcher>
 </launchers>
 <repository>example
 </configuration>
 </execution>
 </executions>
 </plugin>
 </plugins>
 </build>
</project>
```

The resulting image reference is defined by

\${registry}/\${repository}/\${name}:\${project.version}, the registry and the repository are
optional and the name default to the project artifact id.

The resulting image can then be loaded in a docker daemon:

```
$ docker load --input target/example-1.0.0-SNAPSHOT-container_linux_amd64.tar
```

As for build-app goal, this goal uses jpackage tool so if you intend to use a JDK<16 you'll need to explicitly add the jdk.incubator.jpackage module in MAVEN\_OPTS:

```
$ export MAVEN_OPTS="--add-modules jdk.incubator.jpackage"
```

## Build and deploy a container image to a Docker daemon

The inverno:build-image-docker goal is used to build a container image and deploy it to a Docker daemon using the Docker CLI.

```
ct>
 <build>
 <plugins>
 <plugin>
 <groupId>io.inverno.tool
 <artifactId>inverno-maven-plugin</artifactId>
 <executions>
 <execution>
 <id>build-image-docker</id>
 <phase>package</phase>
 <goals>
 <goal>build-image-docker</poal>
 </goals>
 <configuration>
 <vm>server</vm>
 <addModules>jdk.jdwp.agent,jdk.crypto.ec</addModules>
 <executable>app</executable>
 <launchers>
 <launcher>
 <name>app</name>
 <vmOptions>-Xms2G -Xmx2G -XX:+UseNUMA -
XX:+UseParallelGC</vmOptions>
 </launcher>
 </launchers>
 <repository>example
 </configuration>
 </execution>
 </executions>
 </plugin>
 </plugins>
 </build>
</project>
```

By default the docker command is used but it is possible to specify the path to the Docker CLI in the inverno.container.docker.executable parameter.

```
As for build-app goal, this goal uses jpackage tool so if you intend to use a JDK<16 you'll need to explicitly add the jdk.incubator.jpackage module in MAVEN_OPTS:

$ export MAVEN_OPTS="--add-modules jdk.incubator.jpackage"
```

# Build and deploy a container image to a remote repository

The inverno:build-image goal builds a container image and deploy it to a remote repository.

```
ct>
 <build>
 <plugins>
 <plugin>
 <groupId>io.inverno.tool
 <artifactId>inverno-maven-plugin</artifactId>
 <executions>
 <execution>
 <id>build-image-docker</id>
 <phase>package</phase>
 <goals>
 <goal>build-image-docker</poal>
 </goals>
 <configuration>
 <vm>server</vm>
 <addModules>jdk.jdwp.agent,jdk.crypto.ec</addModules>
 <executable>app</executable>
 <launchers>
 <launcher>
 <name>app</name>
 <vmOptions>-Xms2G -Xmx2G -XX:+UseNUMA -
XX:+UseParallelGC</vmOptions>
 </launcher>
 </launchers>
 <registryUsername>user</registryUsername>
 <registryPassword>password/registryPassword>
 <registry>gcr.io</registry>
 <repository>example</repository>
 </configuration>
 </execution>
 </executions>
 </plugin>
 </plugins>
 </build>
</project>
```

By default the registry points to the Docker hub registry-1.docker.io but another registry can be specified, gcr.io in our example.

```
As for build-app goal, this goal uses jpackage tool so if you intend to use a JDK<16 you'll need to explicitly add the jdk.incubator.jpackage module in MAVEN_OPTS:
```

```
$ export MAVEN_OPTS="--add-modules jdk.incubator.jpackage"
```

## Goals

#### Overview

- inverno:build-app Builds the project application package.
- inverno:build-image Builds a container image and publishes it to a registry.
- <u>inverno:build-image-docker</u> Builds a Docker container image to a local Docker daemon.
- <u>inverno:build-image-tar</u> Builds a container image to a TAR archive that can be later loaded into Docker:

- <u>inverno:build-runtime</u> Builds the project runtime image.
- <u>inverno:help</u> Display help information on inverno-maven-plugin.
- inverno:run Runs the project application.
- inverno:start Starts the project application without blocking the Maven build.
- <u>inverno:stop</u> Stops the project application that has been previously started using the start goal.

## inverno:build-app

#### **Full name:**

io.inverno.tool:inverno-maven-plugin:1.3.0-SNAPSHOT:build-app

#### **Description:**

Builds the project application package.

A project application package is a native self-contained Java application including all the necessary dependencies. It can be used to distribute a complete application.

#### **Attributes:**

- Requires a Maven project to be executed.
- Requires dependency resolution of artifacts in scope: compile+runtime.
- Requires dependency collection of artifacts in scope: compile+runtime.
- Since version: 1.0.
- Binds by default to the lifecycle phase: package.

## Required parameters

| Name           | Туре    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>attach</u>  | boolean | Attach the resulting image archives to the project to install them in the local Maven repository and deploy them to remote repositories.  • User property: inverno.image.attach  • Default: true |
| <u>formats</u> | Set     | A list of archive formats to generate (eg. zip, tar.gz)  • Default : zip                                                                                                                         |

## Optional parameters

| Name                          | Туре    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>addModules</u>             | String  | The modules to add to the resulting image  • User property: inverno.image.addModules                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <u>addOptions</u>             | String  | The options to prepend before any other options when invoking the JVM in the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.addOptions                                                                                                                             |
| <u>automaticLaunchers</u>     | boolean | Enables the automatic generation of launchers based on the main classes extracted from the application module. If enabled, a launcher is generated for all miclasses other than the main launcher.  • User property: inverno.app.automaticLaunchers • Default: false |
| <u>bindServices</u>           | boolean | Link in service provider modules and their dependencies.  • User property: inverno.image.bindServices • Default: false                                                                                                                                               |
| <u>compress</u>               | String  | The compress level of the resulting image 0=No compression, 1=constant string sharing, 2=ZIP.  • User property: inverno.image.compre                                                                                                                                 |
| <u>configurationDirectory</u> | File    | A directory containing user-editable configuration files that will be copied to th resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.configurationDirectory  • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main/conf/                                                            |
| copyright                     | String  | The application copyright.  • User property: inverno.app.copyright                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                               |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

| description               | String  | <ul><li>The description of the application.</li><li>User property: inverno.app.descriptic</li><li>Default: \${project.description}</li></ul>               |
|---------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>excludeArtifactIds</u> | String  | Comma separated list of Artifact names to exclude.  • User property: inverno.image.excludeArtifactIds                                                      |
| <u>excludeClassifiers</u> | String  | Comma Separated list of Classifiers to exclude. Empty String indicates don't exclude anything (default).  • User property: excludeClassifiers              |
| <u>excludeGroupIds</u>    | String  | Comma separated list of GroupId Names to exclude.  • User property: inverno.image.excludeGroupIds                                                          |
| <u>excludeScope</u>       | String  | Scope to exclude. An Empty string indicate no scopes (default).  • User property: inverno.image.excludeScope                                               |
| ignoreSigningInformation  | boolean | Suppress a fatal error when signed modula JARs are linked in the image.  • User property: inverno.image.ignoreSigningInformati • Default: false            |
| <u>includeArtifactIds</u> | String  | Comma separated list of Artifact names to include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).  • User property: inverno.image.includeArtifactIds |
| includeClassifiers        | String  | Comma Separated list of Classifiers to include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).  • User property: inverno.image.includeClassifiers    |
| includeGroupIds           | String  | Comma separated list of GroupIds to                                                                                                                        |

|                               |                    | <ul><li>include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).</li><li>User property: inverno.image.includeGroupIds</li></ul>                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>includeScope</u>           | String             | Scope to include. An Empty string indicate all scopes (default). The scopes being interpreted are the scopes as Maven sees them, not as specified in the pom. In summary:  • User property: inverno.image.includeScope                          |
| <u>installDirectory</u>       | String             | Absolute path of the installation directory the application on OS X or Linux. Relative sub-path of the installation location of the application such as 'Program Files' or 'AppData' on Windows.  • User property: inverno.app.installDirectory |
| <u>jmodsOverrideDirectory</u> | File               | A directory containing module descriptors use to modularize unnamed dependency modules and which override the ones that are otherwise generated.  • User property: inverno.image.jmodsOverrideDirector • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/jmods |
| <u>launchers</u>              | List               | A list of extra launchers to include in the resulting application.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <u>legalDirectory</u>         | File               | A directory containing legal notices that w be copied to the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.legalDirectory  • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main/legal/                                                                    |
| <u>licenseFile</u>            | File               | The path to the application license file.  • User property: inverno.app.licenseFile.  • Default: \${project.basedir}/LICENSE                                                                                                                    |
| linuxConfiguration            | LinuxConfiguration | Linux specific configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| macOSConfiguration             | MacOSConfiguration | MacOS specific configuration.                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>manDirectory</u>            | File               | A directory containing man pages that will be copied to the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.manDirectory  • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main/man/ |
| <u>overWritelfNewer</u>        | boolean            | Overwrite dependencies that don't exist of are older than the source.  • User property: inverno.image.overWriteIfNewer • Default: true                                  |
| projectMainClass               | String             | The main class in the project module to us when building the project JMOD package.  • User property: inverno.runtime.projectMainClass                                   |
| <u>resolveProjectMainClass</u> | boolean            | Resolve the project main class when not specified explicitly.  • User property: inverno.runtime.projectMainClass  • Default: false                                      |
| <u>resourceDirectory</u>       | File               | The path to resources that override resulti package resources.  • User property: inverno.app.resourceDirectory                                                          |
| <u>skip</u>                    | boolean            | Skips the generation of the application.  • User property: inverno.app.skip                                                                                             |
| <u>stripDebug</u>              | boolean            | Strip debug information from the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.stripDebug  • Default: true                                                           |
| stripNativeCommands            | boolean            | Strip native command (eg. java) from th                                                                                                                                 |

|                      |                      | <ul><li>resulting image.</li><li>User property:</li><li>inverno.image.stripNativeCommands</li><li>Default: true</li></ul>     |
|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| vendor               | String               | The application vendor.  • User property: inverno.app.vendor  • Default: \${project.organization.name}                        |
| <u>verbose</u>       | boolean              | <ul><li>Enables verbose logging.</li><li>User property: inverno.verbose</li><li>Default: false</li></ul>                      |
| <u>vm</u>            | String               | Select the HotSpot VM in the output image defined as: 'client' / 'server' / 'minimal' / 'a  • User property: inverno.image.vm |
| windowsConfiguration | WindowsConfiguration | Windows specific configuration.                                                                                               |

## Parameter details

#### <addModules>

The modules to add to the resulting image.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.addModules

#### <addOptions>

The options to prepend before any other options when invoking the JVM in the resulting image.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.addOptions

#### <attach>

Attach the resulting image archives to the project to install them in the local Maven repository and deploy them to remote repositories.

• Type: boolean

• Required: yes

• **User property**: inverno.image.attach

• **Default**: true

#### <automaticLaunchers>

Enables the automatic generation of launchers based on the main classes extracted from the application module. If enabled, a launcher is generated for all main classes other than the main launcher.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.app.automaticLaunchers

• Default: false

#### <br/> <br/> dindServices>

Link in service provider modules and their dependencies.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.bindServices

• Default: false

#### <compress>

The compress level of the resulting image: 0=No compression, 1=constant string sharing, 2=ZIP.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.compress

#### <configurationDirectory>

A directory containing user-editable configuration files that will be copied to the resulting image.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

• User property: inverno.image.configurationDirectory

• **Default**: \${project.basedir}/src/main/conf/

#### <copyright>

The application copyright.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.app.copyright

# <description>

The description of the application.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.app.description

• **Default**: \${project.description}

#### <excludeArtifactIds>

Comma separated list of Artifact names to exclude.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.excludeArtifactIds

#### <excludeClassifiers>

Comma Separated list of Classifiers to exclude. Empty String indicates don't exclude anything (default).

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: excludeClassifiers

## <excludeGroupIds>

Comma separated list of GroupId Names to exclude.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.excludeGroupIds

## <excludeScope>

Scope to exclude. An Empty string indicates no scopes (default).

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• **Required**: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.excludeScope

## <formats>

A list of archive formats to generate (eg. zip, tar.gz...)

Type: java.util.SetRequired: yesDefault: zip

## <ignoreSigningInformation>

Suppress a fatal error when signed modular JARs are linked in the image.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.ignoreSigningInformation

• Default: false

## <includeArtifactIds>

Comma separated list of Artifact names to include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.includeArtifactIds

#### <includeClassifiers>

Comma Separated list of Classifiers to include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.includeClassifiers

## <includeGroupIds>

Comma separated list of GroupIds to include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.includeGroupIds

# <includeScope>

Scope to include. An Empty string indicates all scopes (default). The scopes being interpreted are the scopes as Maven sees them, not as specified in the pom. In summary:

- · runtime scope gives runtime and compile dependencies,
- · compile scope gives compile, provided, and system dependencies,
- · test (default) scope gives all dependencies,
- · provided scope just gives provided dependencies,
- system scope just gives system dependencies.
- **Type**: java.lang.String
- Required: no
- User property: inverno.image.includeScope

# <installDirectory>

Absolute path of the installation directory of the application on OS X or Linux. Relative sub-path of the installation location of the application such as 'Program Files' or 'AppData' on Windows.

- **Type**: java.lang.String
- Required: no
- **User property**: inverno.app.installDirectory

## <jmodsOverrideDirectory>

A directory containing module descriptors to use to modularize unnamed dependency modules and which override the ones that are otherwise generated.

- Type: java.io.File
- Required: no
- **User property**: inverno.image.jmodsOverrideDirectory
- **Default**: \${project.basedir}/src/jmods/

#### <launchers>

A list of extra launchers to include in the resulting application.

- Type: java.util.List
- Required: no

## <legalDirectory>

A directory containing legal notices that will be copied to the resulting image.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

User property: inverno.image.legalDirectory
 Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main/legal/

#### clicenseFile>

The path to the application license file.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

User property: inverno.app.licenseFileDefault: \${project.basedir}/LICENSE

## linuxConfiguration>

Linux specific configuration.

• **Type**: io.inverno.tool.maven.internal.task.CreateProjectApplicationTask\$LinuxConfiguration

• Required: no

## <macOSConfiguration>

MacOS specific configuration.

• Type:

io.inverno.tool.maven.internal.task.CreateProjectApplicationTask\$MacOSConfiguration

· Required: no

## <manDirectory>

A directory containing man pages that will be copied to the resulting image.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.manDirectory

• **Default**: \${project.basedir}/src/main/man/

#### <overWriteIfNewer>

Overwrite dependencies that don't exist or are older than the source.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.image.overWritelfNewer

• **Default**: true

## opectMainClass>

The main class in the project module to use when building the project JMOD package.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.runtime.projectMainClass

## <resolveProjectMainClass>

Resolve the project main class when not specified explicitly.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.runtime.projectMainClass

• **Default**: false

# <resourceDirectory>

The path to resources that override resulting package resources.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

• User property: inverno.app.resourceDirectory

## <skip>

Skips the generation of the application.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.app.skip

## <stripDebug>

Strip debug information from the resulting image.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.image.stripDebug

• **Default**: true

## <stripNativeCommands>

Strip native command (eg. java...) from the resulting image.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.stripNativeCommands

• **Default**: true

#### <vendor>

The application vendor.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

User property: inverno.app.vendorDefault: \${project.organization.name}

#### <verbose>

Enables verbose logging.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.verbose

• Default: false

#### <vm>

Select the HotSpot VM in the output image defined as: 'client' / 'server' / 'minimal' / 'all'

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.vm

## <windowsConfiguration>

Windows specific configuration.

Type:

io. in verno. tool. maven. in ternal. task. Create Project Application Task \$Windows Configuration

• Required: no

# inverno:build-image

#### **Full name:**

io.inverno.tool:inverno-maven-plugin:1.3.0-SNAPSHOT:build-image

## **Description:**

Builds a container image and publishes it to a registry.

## **Attributes:**

- Requires a Maven project to be executed.
- Requires dependency resolution of artifacts in scope: compile+runtime.
- Requires dependency collection of artifacts in scope: compile+runtime.
- Since version: 1.0.

• Binds by default to the lifecycle phase: install.

# Required parameters

| Name           | Туре    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>attach</u>  | boolean | Attach the resulting image archives to the project to install them in the local Maven repository and deploy them to remote repositories.  • User property: inverno.image.attach  • Default: true                                                                                          |
| executable     | String  | The executable in the application image to use as image entry point.  The specified name should correspond to a declared application image launchers or the project artifact id if no launcher was specified.  • User property: inverno.app.executable  • Default: \${project.artifactId} |
| <u>formats</u> | Set     | A list of archive formats to generate (eg. zip, tar.gz)  • Default : zip                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| from           | String  | The base container image.  • User property: inverno.container.from  • Default: debian:buster-slim                                                                                                                                                                                         |

# Optional parameters

| Name                          | Туре    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>addModules</u>             | String  | The modules to add to the resulting image • User property: inverno.image.addMo                                                                                                                                                   |
| <u>addOptions</u>             | String  | The options to prepend before any other of invoking the JVM in the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.addOption                                                                                                    |
| <u>automaticLaunchers</u>     | boolean | Enables the automatic generation of launc on the main classes extracted from the ap module. If enabled, a launcher is generate main classes other than the main launcher • User property: inverno.app.automatic • Default: false |
| <u>bindServices</u>           | boolean | Link in service provider modules and their dependencies.  • User property: inverno.image.bindSe  • Default: false                                                                                                                |
| <u>compress</u>               | String  | The compress level of the resulting image compression, 1=constant string sharing, 2  • User property: inverno.image.compre                                                                                                       |
| <u>configurationDirectory</u> | File    | A directory containing user-editable config that will be copied to the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.configurationDirectory • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main,                                          |
| copyright                     | String  | The application copyright.  • User property: inverno.app.copyright                                                                                                                                                               |
| description                   | String  | The description of the application.  • User property: inverno.app.descriptic  • Default: \${project.description}                                                                                                                 |
| environment                   | Мар     | The container's environment variables.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <u>excludeArtifactIds</u>     | String  | Comma separated list of Artifact names to • User property: inverno.image.exclude                                                                                                                                                 |

| <u>excludeClassifiers</u> | String      | Comma Separated list of Classifiers to exc<br>String indicates don't exclude anything (de<br>• User property : excludeClassifiers                                                   |
|---------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| excludeGroupIds           | String      | Comma separated list of GroupId Names to User property: inverno.image.exclude                                                                                                       |
| <u>excludeScope</u>       | String      | Scope to exclude. An Empty string indicate (default).  • User property: inverno.image.exclude                                                                                       |
| ignoreSigningInformation  | boolean     | Suppress a fatal error when signed modula linked in the image.  • User property: inverno.image.ignoreSigningInformati • Default: false                                              |
| <u>imageFormat</u>        | ImageFormat | The format of the container image.  • User property: inverno.container.ima  • Default: Docker                                                                                       |
| includeArtifactIds        | String      | Comma separated list of Artifact names to Empty String indicates include everything  • User property: inverno.image.include                                                         |
| includeClassifiers        | String      | Comma Separated list of Classifiers to incl<br>String indicates include everything (defaul<br>• User property: inverno.image.include                                                |
| <u>includeGroupIds</u>    | String      | Comma separated list of GroupIds to inclu<br>String indicates include everything (defaul<br>• User property: inverno.image.include                                                  |
| <u>includeScope</u>       | String      | Scope to include. An Empty string indicate (default). The scopes being interpreted are as Maven sees them, not as specified in the summary:  • User property: inverno.image.include |
| <u>installDirectory</u>   | String      | Absolute path of the installation directory application on OS X or Linux. Relative sub-                                                                                             |

|                               |                    | <ul><li>installation location of the application such Files' or 'AppData' on Windows.</li><li>User property: inverno.app.installDire</li></ul>                                                                          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>jmodsOverrideDirectory</u> | File               | A directory containing module descriptors modularize unnamed dependency module override the ones that are otherwise gene  • User property: inverno.image.jmodsOverrideDirector • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/jmods |
| labels                        | Мар                | The labels to apply to the container image                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <u>launchers</u>              | List               | A list of extra launchers to include in the reapplication.                                                                                                                                                              |
| <u>legalDirectory</u>         | File               | A directory containing legal notices that w to the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.legalDi  • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main,                                                                   |
| licenseFile                   | File               | The path to the application license file.  • User property: inverno.app.licenseFile.  • Default: \${project.basedir}/LICENSE                                                                                            |
| linuxConfiguration            | LinuxConfiguration | Linux specific configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| macOSConfiguration            | MacOSConfiguration | MacOS specific configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <u>manDirectory</u>           | File               | A directory containing man pages that will the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.manDi  • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main,                                                                         |
| <u>overWriteIfNewer</u>       | boolean            | Overwrite dependencies that don't exist of than the source.  • User property: inverno.image.overWife  • Default: true                                                                                                   |
| <u>ports</u>                  | Set                | The ports exposed by the container at run as: port_number [ '/' udp/tcp ]                                                                                                                                               |

| <u>projectMainClass</u>        | String  | The main class in the project module to us building the project JMOD package.  • User property: inverno.runtime.proje                              |
|--------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>registry</u>                | String  | The registry part of the target image references:  \${registry}/\${repository}/\${name}:\${pro}  • User property: inverno.container.regi           |
| <u>registryPassword</u>        | String  | The password to use to authenticate to the  • User property: inverno.container.registry.password                                                   |
| <u>registryUsername</u>        | String  | The user name to use to authenticate to the User property: inverno.container.registry.username                                                     |
| <u>repository</u>              | String  | The repository part of the target image ref defined as:<br>\${registry}/\${repository}/\${name}:\${prc<br>• User property : inverno.container.repo |
| <u>resolveProjectMainClass</u> | boolean | Resolve the project main class when not s explicitly.  • User property: inverno.runtime.proje  • Default: false                                    |
| <u>resourceDirectory</u>       | File    | The path to resources that override resulti resources.  • User property: inverno.app.resource[                                                     |
| <u>skip</u>                    | boolean | Skips the generation of the application.  • User property: inverno.app.skip                                                                        |
| <u>stripDebug</u>              | boolean | Strip debug information from the resulting  • User property: inverno.image.stripDe  • Default: true                                                |
| <u>stripNativeCommands</u>     | boolean | Strip native command (eg. java) from th image.  • User property: inverno.image.stripNativeCommands                                                 |

|                      |                      | • Default : true                                                                                                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>user</u>          | String               | The user and group used to run the contai as: user / uid [ ':' group / gid ]                                          |
| <u>vendor</u>        | String               | The application vendor.  • User property: inverno.app.vendor  • Default: \${project.organization.name}                |
| <u>verbose</u>       | boolean              | <ul><li>Enables verbose logging.</li><li>User property: inverno.verbose</li><li>Default: false</li></ul>              |
| <u>vm</u>            | String               | Select the HotSpot VM in the output image 'client' / 'server' / 'minimal' / 'all'  • User property : inverno.image.vm |
| <u>volumes</u>       | Set                  | The container's mount points.                                                                                         |
| windowsConfiguration | WindowsConfiguration | Windows specific configuration.                                                                                       |

# Parameter details

## <addModules>

The modules to add to the resulting image.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.addModules

# <addOptions>

The options to prepend before any other options when invoking the JVM in the resulting image.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.addOptions

#### <attach>

Attach the resulting image archives to the project to install them in the local Maven repository and deploy them to remote repositories.

Type: booleanRequired: yes

• User property: inverno.image.attach

• **Default**: true

#### <automaticLaunchers>

Enables the automatic generation of launchers based on the main classes extracted from the application module. If enabled, a launcher is generated for all main classes other than the main launcher.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.app.automaticLaunchers

• Default: false

## <br/> <br/> dindServices>

Link in service provider modules and their dependencies.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.image.bindServices

• Default: false

#### <compress>

The compress level of the resulting image: 0=No compression, 1=constant string sharing, 2=ZIP.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.compress

## <configurationDirectory>

A directory containing user-editable configuration files that will be copied to the resulting image.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

• User property: inverno.image.configurationDirectory

Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main/conf/

# <copyright>

The application copyright.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.app.copyright

## <description>

The description of the application.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.app.description

• **Default**: \${project.description}

#### <environment>

The container's environment variables.

Type: java.util.MapRequired: no

## <excludeArtifactIds>

Comma separated list of Artifact names to exclude.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.excludeArtifactIds

## <excludeClassifiers>

Comma Separated list of Classifiers to exclude. Empty String indicates don't exclude anything (default).

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: excludeClassifiers

# <excludeGroupIds>

Comma separated list of GroupId Names to exclude.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.excludeGroupIds

# <excludeScope>

Scope to exclude. An Empty string indicates no scopes (default).

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.excludeScope

## <executable>

The executable in the application image to use as image entry point. The specified name should correspond to a declared application image launchers or the project artifact id if no launcher was specified.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: yes

• User property: inverno.app.executable

• **Default**: \${project.artifactId}

#### <formats>

A list of archive formats to generate (eg. zip, tar.gz...)

Type: java.util.SetRequired: yesDefault: zip

## <from>

The base container image.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: yes

• User property: inverno.container.from

• **Default**: debian:buster-slim

## <ignoreSigningInformation>

Suppress a fatal error when signed modular JARs are linked in the image.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.ignoreSigningInformation

• Default: false

## <imageFormat>

The format of the container image.

• Type: com.google.cloud.tools.jib.api.buildplan.lmageFormat

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.container.imageFormat

• Default: Docker

#### <includeArtifactIds>

Comma separated list of Artifact names to include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.includeArtifactIds

## <includeClassifiers>

Comma Separated list of Classifiers to include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.includeClassifiers

## <includeGroupIds>

Comma separated list of GroupIds to include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.includeGroupIds

## <includeScope>

Scope to include. An Empty string indicates all scopes (default). The scopes being interpreted are the scopes as Maven sees them, not as specified in the pom. In summary:

- runtime scope gives runtime and compile dependencies,
- compile scope gives compile, provided, and system dependencies,
- · test (default) scope gives all dependencies,
- · provided scope just gives provided dependencies,
- system scope just gives system dependencies.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.includeScope

## <installDirectory>

Absolute path of the installation directory of the application on OS X or Linux. Relative sub-path of the installation location of the application such as 'Program Files' or 'AppData' on Windows.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.app.installDirectory

## <jmodsOverrideDirectory>

A directory containing module descriptors to use to modularize unnamed dependency modules and which override the ones that are otherwise generated.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

• User property: inverno.image.jmodsOverrideDirectory

Default: \${project.basedir}/src/jmods/

#### <labels>

The labels to apply to the container image.

Type: java.util.MapRequired: no

## <launchers>

A list of extra launchers to include in the resulting application.

Type: java.util.ListRequired: no

## <legalDirectory>

A directory containing legal notices that will be copied to the resulting image.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

User property: inverno.image.legalDirectoryDefault: \${project.basedir}/src/main/legal/

## licenseFile>

The path to the application license file.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

User property: inverno.app.licenseFileDefault: \${project.basedir}/LICENSE

## linuxConfiguration>

Linux specific configuration.

• **Type**: io.inverno.tool.maven.internal.task.CreateProjectApplicationTask\$LinuxConfiguration

• Required: no

## <macOSConfiguration>

MacOS specific configuration.

• Type:

io. in verno. tool. maven. in ternal. task. Create Project Application Task \$ MacOSC on figuration

• Required: no

## <manDirectory>

A directory containing man pages that will be copied to the resulting image.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

User property: inverno.image.manDirectoryDefault: \${project.basedir}/src/main/man/

#### <overWriteIfNewer>

Overwrite dependencies that don't exist or are older than the source.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.image.overWritelfNewer

• **Default**: true

#### <ports>

The ports exposed by the container at runtime defined as: port number [ '/' udp/tcp ]

Type: java.util.SetRequired: no

## opectMainClass>

The main class in the project module to use when building the project JMOD package.

• Type: java.lang.String

• **Required**: no

• User property: inverno.runtime.projectMainClass

## <registry>

The registry part of the target image reference defined as: \${registry}/\${repository}/\${name}:\${project.version}

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.container.registry

## <registryPassword>

The password to use to authenticate to the registry.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.container.registry.password

## <registryUsername>

The user name to use to authenticate to the registry.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.container.registry.username

#### <repository>

The repository part of the target image reference defined as: \${registry}/\${repository}/\${name}:\${project.version}

• **Type**: java.lang.String

Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.container.repository

# <resolveProjectMainClass>

Resolve the project main class when not specified explicitly.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.runtime.projectMainClass

• Default: false

# <resourceDirectory>

The path to resources that override resulting package resources.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

• User property: inverno.app.resourceDirectory

## <skip>

Skips the generation of the application.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.app.skip

# <stripDebug>

Strip debug information from the resulting image.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.image.stripDebug

• **Default**: true

## <stripNativeCommands>

Strip native command (eg. java...) from the resulting image.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.stripNativeCommands

• **Default**: true

#### <user>

The user and group used to run the container defined as: user / uid [ ':' group / gid ]

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

#### <vendor>

The application vendor.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

User property: inverno.app.vendorDefault: \${project.organization.name}

#### <verbose>

Enables verbose logging.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.verbose

• **Default**: false

#### <vm>

Select the HotSpot VM in the output image defined as: 'client' / 'server' / 'minimal' / 'all'

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.vm

#### <volumes>

The container's mount points.

Type: java.util.SetRequired: no

## <windowsConfiguration>

Windows specific configuration.

• Type:

io. in verno. tool. maven. in ternal. task. Create Project Application Task \$Windows Configuration Task \$Windows

• Required: no

# inverno:build-image-docker

#### **Full name:**

io.inverno.tool:inverno-maven-plugin:1.3.0-SNAPSHOT:build-image-docker

#### **Description:**

Builds a Docker container image to a local Docker daemon.

#### **Attributes:**

- Requires a Maven project to be executed.
- Requires dependency resolution of artifacts in scope: compile+runtime.
- Requires dependency collection of artifacts in scope: compile+runtime.
- Since version: 1.0.
- Binds by default to the lifecycle phase: install.

# Required parameters

| Name           | Туре    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>attach</u>  | boolean | Attach the resulting image archives to the project to install them in the local Maven repository and deploy them to remote repositories.  • User property: inverno.image.attach  • Default: true                                                                                          |
| executable     | String  | The executable in the application image to use as image entry point.  The specified name should correspond to a declared application image launchers or the project artifact id if no launcher was specified.  • User property: inverno.app.executable  • Default: \${project.artifactId} |
| <u>formats</u> | Set     | A list of archive formats to generate (eg. zip, tar.gz)  • Default : zip                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <u>from</u>    | String  | The base container image.  • User property: inverno.container.from  • Default: debian:buster-slim                                                                                                                                                                                         |

# Optional parameters

| Name                          | Туре    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>addModules</u>             | String  | The modules to add to the resulting image • User property: inverno.image.addMo                                                                                                                                                   |
| <u>addOptions</u>             | String  | The options to prepend before any other of invoking the JVM in the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.addOption                                                                                                    |
| automaticLaunchers            | boolean | Enables the automatic generation of launc on the main classes extracted from the ap module. If enabled, a launcher is generate main classes other than the main launcher • User property: inverno.app.automatic • Default: false |
| <u>bindServices</u>           | boolean | Link in service provider modules and their dependencies.  • User property: inverno.image.bindSe  • Default: false                                                                                                                |
| <u>compress</u>               | String  | The compress level of the resulting image compression, 1=constant string sharing, 2  • User property: inverno.image.compre                                                                                                       |
| <u>configurationDirectory</u> | File    | A directory containing user-editable config that will be copied to the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.configurationDirectory • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main,                                          |
| copyright                     | String  | The application copyright.  • User property: inverno.app.copyright                                                                                                                                                               |
| description                   | String  | The description of the application.  • User property: inverno.app.descriptic  • Default: \${project.description}                                                                                                                 |
| dockerEnvironment             | Мар     | The Docker environment variables used by CLI executable.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <u>dockerExecutable</u>       | File    | The path to the Docker CLI executable use                                                                                                                                                                                        |

|                           |             | <ul><li>image in the Docker daemon.</li><li>User property:</li><li>inverno.container.docker.executable</li></ul>                           |
|---------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>environment</u>        | Мар         | The container's environment variables.                                                                                                     |
| <u>excludeArtifactIds</u> | String      | Comma separated list of Artifact names to  • User property: inverno.image.exclude                                                          |
| <u>excludeClassifiers</u> | String      | Comma Separated list of Classifiers to exc<br>String indicates don't exclude anything (de<br>• User property : excludeClassifiers          |
| <u>excludeGroupIds</u>    | String      | Comma separated list of GroupId Names to                                                                                                   |
| <u>excludeScope</u>       | String      | Scope to exclude. An Empty string indicate (default).  • User property: inverno.image.exclude                                              |
| ignoreSigningInformation  | boolean     | Suppress a fatal error when signed modula linked in the image.  • User property: inverno.image.ignoreSigningInformati • Default: false     |
| <u>imageFormat</u>        | ImageFormat | The format of the container image.  • User property: inverno.container.ima  • Default: Docker                                              |
| <u>includeArtifactIds</u> | String      | Comma separated list of Artifact names to Empty String indicates include everything  • User property: inverno.image.include                |
| <u>includeClassifiers</u> | String      | Comma Separated list of Classifiers to incl<br>String indicates include everything (defaul<br>• User property: inverno.image.include       |
| <u>includeGroupIds</u>    | String      | Comma separated list of Grouplds to inclu<br>String indicates include everything (defaul<br>• <i>User property</i> : inverno.image.include |

| <u>includeScope</u>           | String             | Scope to include. An Empty string indicate (default). The scopes being interpreted are as Maven sees them, not as specified in the summary:  • User property: inverno.image.include                                     |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| installDirectory              | String             | Absolute path of the installation directory application on OS X or Linux. Relative sub-installation location of the application such Files' or 'AppData' on Windows.  • User property: inverno.app.installDirectory     |
| <u>jmodsOverrideDirectory</u> | File               | A directory containing module descriptors modularize unnamed dependency module override the ones that are otherwise gene  • User property: inverno.image.jmodsOverrideDirector • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/jmods |
| <u>labels</u>                 | Мар                | The labels to apply to the container image                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <u>launchers</u>              | List               | A list of extra launchers to include in the reapplication.                                                                                                                                                              |
| <u>legalDirectory</u>         | File               | A directory containing legal notices that w to the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.legalDi  • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main,                                                                   |
| <u>licenseFile</u>            | File               | The path to the application license file.  • User property: inverno.app.licenseFile.  • Default: \${project.basedir}/LICENSE                                                                                            |
| linuxConfiguration            | LinuxConfiguration | Linux specific configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| macOSConfiguration            | MacOSConfiguration | MacOS specific configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <u>manDirectory</u>           | File               | A directory containing man pages that will the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.manDi  • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main,                                                                         |

| <u>overWriteIfNewer</u>        | boolean | Overwrite dependencies that don't exist of than the source.  • User property: inverno.image.overWr  • Default: true                         |
|--------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>ports</u>                   | Set     | The ports exposed by the container at run as: port_number [ '/' udp/tcp ]                                                                   |
| <u>projectMainClass</u>        | String  | The main class in the project module to us building the project JMOD package.  • User property: inverno.runtime.proje                       |
| <u>registry</u>                | String  | The registry part of the target image references:  \${registry}/\${repository}/\${name}:\${pro}  • User property: inverno.container.regi    |
| <u>repository</u>              | String  | The repository part of the target image ref defined as: \${registry}/\${repository}/\${name}:\${prc • User property: inverno.container.repo |
| <u>resolveProjectMainClass</u> | boolean | Resolve the project main class when not s explicitly.  • User property: inverno.runtime.proje  • Default: false                             |
| <u>resourceDirectory</u>       | File    | The path to resources that override resulti resources.  • User property: inverno.app.resource[                                              |
| <u>skip</u>                    | boolean | Skips the generation of the application.  • User property: inverno.app.skip                                                                 |
| <u>stripDebug</u>              | boolean | Strip debug information from the resulting  • User property: inverno.image.stripDe  • Default: true                                         |
| <u>stripNativeCommands</u>     | boolean | Strip native command (eg. java) from th image.  • User property: inverno.image.stripNativeCommands                                          |

|                      |                      | • Default : true                                                                                                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>user</u>          | String               | The user and group used to run the contai as: user / uid [ ':' group / gid ]                                          |
| <u>vendor</u>        | String               | The application vendor.  • User property: inverno.app.vendor  • Default: \${project.organization.name}                |
| <u>verbose</u>       | boolean              | <ul><li>Enables verbose logging.</li><li>User property: inverno.verbose</li><li>Default: false</li></ul>              |
| <u>vm</u>            | String               | Select the HotSpot VM in the output image 'client' / 'server' / 'minimal' / 'all'  • User property : inverno.image.vm |
| <u>volumes</u>       | Set                  | The container's mount points.                                                                                         |
| windowsConfiguration | WindowsConfiguration | Windows specific configuration.                                                                                       |

# Parameter details

## <addModules>

The modules to add to the resulting image.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.addModules

# <addOptions>

The options to prepend before any other options when invoking the JVM in the resulting image.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.addOptions

#### <attach>

Attach the resulting image archives to the project to install them in the local Maven repository and deploy them to remote repositories.

Type: booleanRequired: yes

• User property: inverno.image.attach

• **Default**: true

#### <automaticLaunchers>

Enables the automatic generation of launchers based on the main classes extracted from the application module. If enabled, a launcher is generated for all main classes other than the main launcher.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.app.automaticLaunchers

• Default: false

## <br/> <br/> dindServices>

Link in service provider modules and their dependencies.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.image.bindServices

• Default: false

#### <compress>

The compress level of the resulting image: 0=No compression, 1=constant string sharing, 2=ZIP.

• Type: java.lang.String

· Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.compress

## <configurationDirectory>

A directory containing user-editable configuration files that will be copied to the resulting image.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

• User property: inverno.image.configurationDirectory

• **Default**: \${project.basedir}/src/main/conf/

# <copyright>

The application copyright.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.app.copyright

## <description>

The description of the application.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.app.description

• **Default**: \${project.description}

#### <dockerEnvironment>

The Docker environment variables used by the Docker CLI executable.

Type: java.util.MapRequired: no

## <dockerExecutable>

The path to the Docker CLI executable used to load the image in the Docker daemon.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

• User property: inverno.container.docker.executable

## <environment>

The container's environment variables.

Type: java.util.MapRequired: no

#### <excludeArtifactIds>

Comma separated list of Artifact names to exclude.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.excludeArtifactIds

## <excludeClassifiers>

Comma Separated list of Classifiers to exclude. Empty String indicates don't exclude anything (default).

• Type: java.lang.String

Required: no

• User property: excludeClassifiers

## <excludeGroupIds>

Comma separated list of GroupId Names to exclude.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.excludeGrouplds

## <excludeScope>

Scope to exclude. An Empty string indicates no scopes (default).

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.excludeScope

#### <executable>

The executable in the application image to use as image entry point. The specified name should correspond to a declared application image launchers or the project artifact id if no launcher was specified.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: yes

• **User property**: inverno.app.executable

• **Default**: \${project.artifactId}

## <formats>

A list of archive formats to generate (eg. zip, tar.gz...)

Type: java.util.SetRequired: yesDefault: zip

## <from>

The base container image.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: yes

• User property: inverno.container.from

• **Default**: debian:buster-slim

## <ignoreSigningInformation>

Suppress a fatal error when signed modular JARs are linked in the image.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.ignoreSigningInformation

• **Default**: false

## <imageFormat>

The format of the container image.

• Type: com.google.cloud.tools.jib.api.buildplan.lmageFormat

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.container.imageFormat

• Default: Docker

#### <includeArtifactIds>

Comma separated list of Artifact names to include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.includeArtifactIds

## <includeClassifiers>

Comma Separated list of Classifiers to include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.includeClassifiers

## <includeGroupIds>

Comma separated list of GroupIds to include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.includeGroupIds

## <includeScope>

Scope to include. An Empty string indicates all scopes (default). The scopes being interpreted are the scopes as Maven sees them, not as specified in the pom. In summary:

runtime scope gives runtime and compile dependencies,

· compile scope gives compile, provided, and system dependencies,

· test (default) scope gives all dependencies,

provided scope just gives provided dependencies,

• system scope just gives system dependencies.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.includeScope

## <installDirectory>

Absolute path of the installation directory of the application on OS X or Linux. Relative sub-path of the installation location of the application such as 'Program Files' or 'AppData' on Windows.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.app.installDirectory

## <jmodsOverrideDirectory>

A directory containing module descriptors to use to modularize unnamed dependency modules and which override the ones that are otherwise generated.

• Type: java.io.File

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.jmodsOverrideDirectory

• **Default**: \${project.basedir}/src/jmods/

#### <labels>

The labels to apply to the container image.

Type: java.util.MapRequired: no

#### <launchers>

A list of extra launchers to include in the resulting application.

Type: java.util.ListRequired: no

# <legalDirectory>

A directory containing legal notices that will be copied to the resulting image.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

User property: inverno.image.legalDirectoryDefault: \${project.basedir}/src/main/legal/

#### licenseFile>

The path to the application license file.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

User property: inverno.app.licenseFileDefault: \${project.basedir}/LICENSE

## linuxConfiguration>

Linux specific configuration.

• **Type**: io.inverno.tool.maven.internal.task.CreateProjectApplicationTask\$LinuxConfiguration

• Required: no

## <macOSConfiguration>

MacOS specific configuration.

• Type:

io. in verno. tool. maven. in ternal. task. Create Project Application Task \$ MacOSC on figuration

• Required: no

## <manDirectory>

A directory containing man pages that will be copied to the resulting image.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

User property: inverno.image.manDirectoryDefault: \${project.basedir}/src/main/man/

#### <overWriteIfNewer>

Overwrite dependencies that don't exist or are older than the source.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.image.overWritelfNewer

• Default: true

#### <ports>

The ports exposed by the container at runtime defined as: port\_number [ '/' udp/tcp ]

Type: java.util.SetRequired: no

## open content

The main class in the project module to use when building the project JMOD package.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

Required: no

• User property: inverno.runtime.projectMainClass

## <registry>

The registry part of the target image reference defined as: \${registry}/\${repository}/\${name}:\${project.version}

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.container.registry

## <repository>

The repository part of the target image reference defined as: \${registry}/\${repository}/\${name}:\${project.version}

• **Type**: java.lang.String

Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.container.repository

## <resolveProjectMainClass>

Resolve the project main class when not specified explicitly.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.runtime.projectMainClass

• **Default**: false

## <resourceDirectory>

The path to resources that override resulting package resources.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.app.resourceDirectory

# <skip>

Skips the generation of the application.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.app.skip

## <stripDebug>

Strip debug information from the resulting image.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.image.stripDebug

• **Default**: true

## <stripNativeCommands>

Strip native command (eg. java...) from the resulting image.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.stripNativeCommands

• **Default**: true

#### <user>

The user and group used to run the container defined as: user / uid [ ':' group / gid ]

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

#### <vendor>

The application vendor.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

User property: inverno.app.vendorDefault: \${project.organization.name}

#### <verbose>

Enables verbose logging.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.verbose

• Default: false

#### <vm>

Select the HotSpot VM in the output image defined as: 'client' / 'server' / 'minimal' / 'all'

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.vm

#### <volumes>

The container's mount points.

Type: java.util.SetRequired: no

## <windowsConfiguration>

Windows specific configuration.

Type:

io. in verno. tool. maven. in ternal. task. Create Project Application Task \$Windows Configuration Task \$Windows

• Required: no

# inverno:build-image-tar

#### **Full name:**

io.inverno.tool:inverno-maven-plugin:1.3.0-SNAPSHOT:build-image-tar

## **Description:**

Builds a container image to a TAR archive that can be later loaded into Docker:

\$ docker load --input target/<image>.tar

#### **Attributes:**

- Requires a Maven project to be executed.
- Requires dependency resolution of artifacts in scope: compile+runtime.
- Requires dependency collection of artifacts in scope: compile+runtime.
- Since version: 1.0.
- Binds by default to the lifecycle phase: package.

## Required parameters

| Name           | Туре    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>attach</u>  | boolean | Attach the resulting image archives to the project to install them in the local Maven repository and deploy them to remote repositories.  • User property: inverno.image.attach  • Default: true                                                                                          |
| executable     | String  | The executable in the application image to use as image entry point.  The specified name should correspond to a declared application image launchers or the project artifact id if no launcher was specified.  • User property: inverno.app.executable  • Default: \${project.artifactId} |
| <u>formats</u> | Set     | A list of archive formats to generate (eg. zip, tar.gz)  • Default : zip                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| from           | String  | The base container image.  • User property: inverno.container.from  • Default: debian:buster-slim                                                                                                                                                                                         |

| Name                          | Туре    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>addModules</u>             | String  | The modules to add to the resulting image • User property: inverno.image.addMo                                                                                                                                                   |
| <u>addOptions</u>             | String  | The options to prepend before any other of invoking the JVM in the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.addOption                                                                                                    |
| <u>automaticLaunchers</u>     | boolean | Enables the automatic generation of launc on the main classes extracted from the ap module. If enabled, a launcher is generate main classes other than the main launcher • User property: inverno.app.automatic • Default: false |
| bindServices                  | boolean | Link in service provider modules and their dependencies.  • User property: inverno.image.bindSe  • Default: false                                                                                                                |
| <u>compress</u>               | String  | The compress level of the resulting image compression, 1=constant string sharing, 2  • User property: inverno.image.compre                                                                                                       |
| <u>configurationDirectory</u> | File    | A directory containing user-editable config that will be copied to the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.configurationDirectory • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main,                                          |
| copyright                     | String  | The application copyright.  • User property: inverno.app.copyright                                                                                                                                                               |
| description                   | String  | The description of the application.  • User property: inverno.app.descriptic  • Default: \${project.description}                                                                                                                 |
| environment                   | Мар     | The container's environment variables.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <u>excludeArtifactIds</u>     | String  | Comma separated list of Artifact names to • User property: inverno.image.exclude                                                                                                                                                 |

| <u>excludeClassifiers</u> | String      | Comma Separated list of Classifiers to exc<br>String indicates don't exclude anything (de<br>• User property : excludeClassifiers                                                   |
|---------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| excludeGroupIds           | String      | Comma separated list of GroupId Names to User property: inverno.image.exclude                                                                                                       |
| <u>excludeScope</u>       | String      | Scope to exclude. An Empty string indicate (default).  • User property: inverno.image.exclude                                                                                       |
| ignoreSigningInformation  | boolean     | Suppress a fatal error when signed modula linked in the image.  • User property: inverno.image.ignoreSigningInformati • Default: false                                              |
| <u>imageFormat</u>        | ImageFormat | The format of the container image.  • User property: inverno.container.ima  • Default: Docker                                                                                       |
| includeArtifactIds        | String      | Comma separated list of Artifact names to Empty String indicates include everything  • User property: inverno.image.include                                                         |
| includeClassifiers        | String      | Comma Separated list of Classifiers to incl<br>String indicates include everything (defaul<br>• User property: inverno.image.include                                                |
| <u>includeGroupIds</u>    | String      | Comma separated list of GroupIds to inclu<br>String indicates include everything (defaul<br>• User property: inverno.image.include                                                  |
| <u>includeScope</u>       | String      | Scope to include. An Empty string indicate (default). The scopes being interpreted are as Maven sees them, not as specified in the summary:  • User property: inverno.image.include |
| <u>installDirectory</u>   | String      | Absolute path of the installation directory application on OS X or Linux. Relative sub-                                                                                             |

|                               |                    | <ul><li>installation location of the application such Files' or 'AppData' on Windows.</li><li>User property: inverno.app.installDire</li></ul>                                                                          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>jmodsOverrideDirectory</u> | File               | A directory containing module descriptors modularize unnamed dependency module override the ones that are otherwise gene  • User property: inverno.image.jmodsOverrideDirector • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/jmods |
| <u>labels</u>                 | Мар                | The labels to apply to the container image                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <u>launchers</u>              | List               | A list of extra launchers to include in the reapplication.                                                                                                                                                              |
| <u>legalDirectory</u>         | File               | A directory containing legal notices that w to the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.legalDi  • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main,                                                                   |
| <u>licenseFile</u>            | File               | The path to the application license file.  • User property: inverno.app.licenseFile.  • Default: \${project.basedir}/LICENSE                                                                                            |
| linuxConfiguration            | LinuxConfiguration | Linux specific configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| macOSConfiguration            | MacOSConfiguration | MacOS specific configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <u>manDirectory</u>           | File               | A directory containing man pages that will the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.manDii  • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main,                                                                        |
| <u>overWriteIfNewer</u>       | boolean            | Overwrite dependencies that don't exist of than the source.  • User property: inverno.image.overWire  • Default: true                                                                                                   |
| <u>ports</u>                  | Set                | The ports exposed by the container at run as: port_number [ '/' udp/tcp ]                                                                                                                                               |

| <u>projectMainClass</u>        | String  | The main class in the project module to us building the project JMOD package.  • User property: inverno.runtime.proje                       |
|--------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>registry</u>                | String  | The registry part of the target image referas:  \${registry}/\${repository}/\${name}:\${pro  • User property: inverno.container.regi        |
| <u>repository</u>              | String  | The repository part of the target image ref defined as: \${registry}/\${repository}/\${name}:\${prc • User property: inverno.container.repo |
| <u>resolveProjectMainClass</u> | boolean | Resolve the project main class when not s explicitly.  • User property: inverno.runtime.proje  • Default: false                             |
| <u>resourceDirectory</u>       | File    | The path to resources that override resulti resources.  • User property: inverno.app.resource!                                              |
| <u>skip</u>                    | boolean | Skips the generation of the application.  • User property: inverno.app.skip                                                                 |
| <u>stripDebug</u>              | boolean | Strip debug information from the resulting  • User property: inverno.image.stripDe  • Default: true                                         |
| <u>stripNativeCommands</u>     | boolean | Strip native command (eg. java) from th image.  • User property: inverno.image.stripNativeCommands • Default: true                          |
| <u>user</u>                    | String  | The user and group used to run the contai as: user / uid [ ':' group / gid ]                                                                |
| vendor                         | String  | The application vendor.  • User property: inverno.app.vendor  • Default: \${project.organization.name}                                      |

| <u>verbose</u>       | boolean              | <ul><li>Enables verbose logging.</li><li>User property: inverno.verbose</li><li>Default: false</li></ul>              |
|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>vm</u>            | String               | Select the HotSpot VM in the output image 'client' / 'server' / 'minimal' / 'all'  • User property : inverno.image.vm |
| <u>volumes</u>       | Set                  | The container's mount points.                                                                                         |
| windowsConfiguration | WindowsConfiguration | Windows specific configuration.                                                                                       |

### <addModules>

The modules to add to the resulting image.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.addModules

## <addOptions>

The options to prepend before any other options when invoking the JVM in the resulting image.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.addOptions

## <attach>

Attach the resulting image archives to the project to install them in the local Maven repository and deploy them to remote repositories.

Type: booleanRequired: yes

• User property: inverno.image.attach

• **Default**: true

#### <automaticLaunchers>

Enables the automatic generation of launchers based on the main classes extracted from the application module. If enabled, a launcher is generated for all main classes other than the main launcher.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.app.automaticLaunchers

• Default: false

## <br/> <br/> dindServices>

Link in service provider modules and their dependencies.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.bindServices

• **Default**: false

### <compress>

The compress level of the resulting image: 0=No compression, 1=constant string sharing, 2=ZIP.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.compress

## <configurationDirectory>

A directory containing user-editable configuration files that will be copied to the resulting image.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

• User property: inverno.image.configurationDirectory

Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main/conf/

## <copyright>

The application copyright.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.app.copyright

## <description>

The description of the application.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.app.description

• **Default**: \${project.description}

#### <environment>

The container's environment variables.

Type: java.util.MapRequired: no

#### <excludeArtifactIds>

Comma separated list of Artifact names to exclude.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.excludeArtifactIds

#### <excludeClassifiers>

Comma Separated list of Classifiers to exclude. Empty String indicates don't exclude anything (default).

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: excludeClassifiers

## <excludeGroupIds>

Comma separated list of GroupId Names to exclude.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.excludeGrouplds

## <excludeScope>

Scope to exclude. An Empty string indicates no scopes (default).

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.excludeScope

#### <executable>

The executable in the application image to use as image entry point. The specified name should correspond to a declared application image launchers or the project artifact id if no launcher was specified.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: yes

• **User property**: inverno.app.executable

• **Default**: \${project.artifactId}

## <formats>

A list of archive formats to generate (eg. zip, tar.gz...)

Type: java.util.SetRequired: yesDefault: zip

#### <from>

The base container image.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: yes

• User property: inverno.container.from

• **Default**: debian:buster-slim

## <ignoreSigningInformation>

Suppress a fatal error when signed modular JARs are linked in the image.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.ignoreSigningInformation

• **Default**: false

## <imageFormat>

The format of the container image.

• **Type**: com.google.cloud.tools.jib.api.buildplan.lmageFormat

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.container.imageFormat

• **Default**: Docker

#### <includeArtifactIds>

Comma separated list of Artifact names to include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).

• **Type**: java.lang.String

· Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.includeArtifactIds

#### <includeClassifiers>

Comma Separated list of Classifiers to include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.includeClassifiers

## <includeGroupIds>

Comma separated list of GroupIds to include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.includeGroupIds

### <includeScope>

Scope to include. An Empty string indicates all scopes (default). The scopes being interpreted are the scopes as Maven sees them, not as specified in the pom. In summary:

- runtime scope gives runtime and compile dependencies,
- · compile scope gives compile, provided, and system dependencies,
- · test (default) scope gives all dependencies,
- provided scope just gives provided dependencies,
- system scope just gives system dependencies.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.includeScope

## <installDirectory>

Absolute path of the installation directory of the application on OS X or Linux. Relative sub-path of the installation location of the application such as 'Program Files' or 'AppData' on Windows.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

· Required: no

• User property: inverno.app.installDirectory

## <jmodsOverrideDirectory>

A directory containing module descriptors to use to modularize unnamed dependency modules and which override the ones that are otherwise generated.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.jmodsOverrideDirectory

Default: \${project.basedir}/src/jmods/

#### <labels>

The labels to apply to the container image.

Type: java.util.MapRequired: no

#### <launchers>

A list of extra launchers to include in the resulting application.

Type: java.util.ListRequired: no

#### <legalDirectory>

A directory containing legal notices that will be copied to the resulting image.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

User property: inverno.image.legalDirectoryDefault: \${project.basedir}/src/main/legal/

#### licenseFile>

The path to the application license file.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

User property: inverno.app.licenseFileDefault: \${project.basedir}/LICENSE

## linuxConfiguration>

Linux specific configuration.

- **Type**: io.inverno.tool.maven.internal.task.CreateProjectApplicationTask\$LinuxConfiguration
- Required: no

## <macOSConfiguration>

MacOS specific configuration.

- Type:
  - io. in verno. tool. maven. in ternal. task. Create Project Application Task\$ MacOSC on figuration
- Required: no

## <manDirectory>

A directory containing man pages that will be copied to the resulting image.

- **Type**: java.io.File
- Required: no
- **User property**: inverno.image.manDirectory
- **Default**: \${project.basedir}/src/main/man/

#### <overWriteIfNewer>

Overwrite dependencies that don't exist or are older than the source.

- Type: booleanRequired: no
- **User property**: inverno.image.overWritelfNewer
- **Default**: true

#### <ports>

The ports exposed by the container at runtime defined as: port\_number [ '/' udp/tcp ]

- **Type**: java.util.Set
- Required: no

#### ctMainClass>

The main class in the project module to use when building the project JMOD package.

- Type: java.lang.String
- Required: no
- User property: inverno.runtime.projectMainClass

## <registry>

The registry part of the target image reference defined as: \${registry}/\${repository}/\${name}:\${project.version}

• Type: java.lang.String

· Required: no

• User property: inverno.container.registry

## <repository>

The repository part of the target image reference defined as: \${registry}/\${repository}/\${name}:\${project.version}

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.container.repository

## <resolveProjectMainClass>

Resolve the project main class when not specified explicitly.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.runtime.projectMainClass

• Default: false

#### <resourceDirectory>

The path to resources that override resulting package resources.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.app.resourceDirectory

#### <skip>

Skips the generation of the application.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.app.skip

#### <stripDebug>

Strip debug information from the resulting image.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.stripDebug

• **Default**: true

## <stripNativeCommands>

Strip native command (eg. java...) from the resulting image.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.stripNativeCommands

• **Default**: true

#### <user>

The user and group used to run the container defined as: user / uid [ ':' group / gid ]

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

#### <vendor>

The application vendor.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

User property: inverno.app.vendorDefault: \${project.organization.name}

#### <verbose>

Enables verbose logging.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.verbose

• **Default**: false

#### <vm>

Select the HotSpot VM in the output image defined as: 'client' / 'server' / 'minimal' / 'all'

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• **Required**: no

• User property: inverno.image.vm

#### <volumes>

The container's mount points.

Type: java.util.SetRequired: no

## <windowsConfiguration>

Windows specific configuration.

Type:

io. in verno. tool. maven. in ternal. task. Create Project Application Task \$Windows Configuration Task \$Windows

• Required: no

## inverno:build-runtime

#### **Full name:**

io.inverno.tool:inverno-maven-plugin:1.3.0-SNAPSHOT:build-runtime

### **Description:**

Builds the project runtime image.

A runtime image is a custom Java runtime containing a set of modules and their dependencies.

#### **Attributes:**

- Requires a Maven project to be executed.
- Requires dependency resolution of artifacts in scope: compile+runtime.
- Requires dependency collection of artifacts in scope: compile+runtime.
- Since version: 1.0.
- Binds by default to the lifecycle phase: package.

## Required parameters

| Name          | Туре    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>attach</u> | boolean | Attach the resulting image archives to the project to install them in the local Maven repository and deploy them to remote repositories.  • User property: inverno.image.attach  • Default: true |
| formats       | Set     | A list of archive formats to generate (eg. zip, tar.gz)  • Default : zip                                                                                                                         |

| Name                          | Туре    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>addModules</u>             | String  | The modules to add to the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.addModules                                                                                                                     |
| <u>addOptions</u>             | String  | The options to prepend before any other options when invoking the JVM in the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.addOptions                                                                  |
| <u>bindServices</u>           | boolean | Link in service provider modules and their dependencies.  • User property: inverno.image.bindServices  • Default: false                                                                                   |
| <u>compress</u>               | String  | The compress level of the resulting image: 0=No compression, 1=constant string sharing, 2=ZIP.  • User property: inverno.image.compress                                                                   |
| <u>configurationDirectory</u> | File    | A directory containing user-editable configuration files that will be copied to the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.configurationDirectory • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main/conf/ |
| <u>excludeArtifactIds</u>     | String  | Comma separated list of Artifact names to exclude.  • User property: inverno.image.excludeArtifactIds                                                                                                     |
| <u>excludeClassifiers</u>     | String  | Comma Separated list of Classifiers to exclude. Empty String indicates don't exclude anything (default).  • User property: excludeClassifiers                                                             |
| <u>excludeGroupIds</u>        | String  | Comma separated list of Groupld Names to exclude.  • User property: inverno.image.excludeGrouplds                                                                                                         |
| <u>excludeScope</u>           | String  | Scope to exclude. An Empty string indicates no scopes (default).  • User property: inverno.image.excludeScope                                                                                             |
| ignoreSigningInformation      | boolean | Suppress a fatal error when signed modular JARs are linked in the image.  • User property: inverno.image.ignoreSigningInformation                                                                         |

|                               |         | Default : false                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>includeArtifactIds</u>     | String  | Comma separated list of Artifact names to include.  Empty String indicates include everything (default).  • User property: inverno.image.includeArtifactIds                                                                                          |
| <u>includeClassifiers</u>     | String  | Comma Separated list of Classifiers to include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).  • User property: inverno.image.includeClassifiers                                                                                              |
| <u>includeGroupIds</u>        | String  | Comma separated list of Grouplds to include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).  • User property: inverno.image.includeGrouplds                                                                                                    |
| <u>includeScope</u>           | String  | Scope to include. An Empty string indicates all scopes (default). The scopes being interpreted are the scopes as Maven sees them, not as specified in the pom. In summary:  • User property: inverno.image.includeScope                              |
| <u>jmodsOverrideDirectory</u> | File    | A directory containing module descriptors to use to modularize unnamed dependency modules and which override the ones that are otherwise generated.  • User property: inverno.image.jmodsOverrideDirectory • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/jmods/ |
| <u>launchers</u>              | List    | A list of launchers to include in the resulting runtime.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <u>legalDirectory</u>         | File    | A directory containing legal notices that will be copied to the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.legalDirectory  • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main/legal/                                                                      |
| <u>manDirectory</u>           | File    | A directory containing man pages that will be copied to the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.manDirectory  • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main/man/                                                                              |
| <u>overWriteIfNewer</u>       | boolean | Overwrite dependencies that don't exist or are older than the source.  • User property: inverno.image.overWriteIfNewer                                                                                                                               |

|                                |         | • Default : true                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>projectMainClass</u>        | String  | The main class in the project module to use when building the project JMOD package.  • User property: inverno.runtime.projectMainClass |
| <u>resolveProjectMainClass</u> | boolean | Resolve the project main class when not specified explicitly.  • User property: inverno.runtime.projectMainClass  • Default: false     |
| <u>skip</u>                    | boolean | Skips the generation of the runtime.  • User property: inverno.runtime.skip                                                            |
| <u>stripDebug</u>              | boolean | Strip debug information from the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.stripDebug  • Default: true                          |
| <u>stripNativeCommands</u>     | boolean | Strip native command (eg. java) from the resulting image.  • User property: inverno.image.stripNativeCommands  • Default: true         |
| <u>verbose</u>                 | boolean | <ul><li>Enables verbose logging.</li><li>User property: inverno.verbose</li><li>Default: false</li></ul>                               |
| <u>vm</u>                      | String  | Select the HotSpot VM in the output image defined as: 'client' / 'server' / 'minimal' / 'all'  • User property : inverno.image.vm      |

## <addModules>

The modules to add to the resulting image.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.addModules

## <addOptions>

The options to prepend before any other options when invoking the JVM in the resulting image.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.addOptions

#### <attach>

Attach the resulting image archives to the project to install them in the local Maven repository and deploy them to remote repositories.

Type: booleanRequired: yes

• User property: inverno.image.attach

• **Default**: true

#### <br/> <br/> dindServices>

Link in service provider modules and their dependencies.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.bindServices

• Default: false

#### <compress>

The compress level of the resulting image: 0=No compression, 1=constant string sharing, 2=ZIP.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.compress

## <configurationDirectory>

A directory containing user-editable configuration files that will be copied to the resulting image.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.configurationDirectory

• **Default**: \${project.basedir}/src/main/conf/

#### <excludeArtifactIds>

Comma separated list of Artifact names to exclude.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.excludeArtifactIds

#### <excludeClassifiers>

Comma Separated list of Classifiers to exclude. Empty String indicates don't exclude anything (default).

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: excludeClassifiers

## <excludeGroupIds>

Comma separated list of GroupId Names to exclude.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.excludeGroupIds

## <excludeScope>

Scope to exclude. An Empty string indicates no scopes (default).

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.excludeScope

#### <formats>

A list of archive formats to generate (eg. zip, tar.gz...)

Type: java.util.SetRequired: yesDefault: zip

## <ignoreSigningInformation>

Suppress a fatal error when signed modular JARs are linked in the image.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.ignoreSigningInformation

• **Default**: false

### <includeArtifactIds>

Comma separated list of Artifact names to include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).

• Type: java.lang.String

· Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.includeArtifactIds

#### <includeClassifiers>

Comma Separated list of Classifiers to include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.includeClassifiers

## <includeGroupIds>

Comma separated list of GroupIds to include. Empty String indicates include everything (default).

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.includeGroupIds

### <includeScope>

Scope to include. An Empty string indicates all scopes (default). The scopes being interpreted are the scopes as Maven sees them, not as specified in the pom. In summary:

- runtime scope gives runtime and compile dependencies,
- · compile scope gives compile, provided, and system dependencies,
- · test (default) scope gives all dependencies,
- provided scope just gives provided dependencies,
- system scope just gives system dependencies.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.includeScope

## <jmodsOverrideDirectory>

A directory containing module descriptors to use to modularize unnamed dependency modules and which override the ones that are otherwise generated.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.jmodsOverrideDirectory

• **Default**: \${project.basedir}/src/jmods/

#### <launchers>

A list of launchers to include in the resulting runtime.

Type: java.util.ListRequired: no

## <legalDirectory>

A directory containing legal notices that will be copied to the resulting image.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

User property: inverno.image.legalDirectoryDefault: \${project.basedir}/src/main/legal/

## <manDirectory>

A directory containing man pages that will be copied to the resulting image.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

User property: inverno.image.manDirectoryDefault: \${project.basedir}/src/main/man/

#### <overWritelfNewer>

Overwrite dependencies that don't exist or are older than the source.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.overWritelfNewer

• **Default**: true

## opectMainClass>

The main class in the project module to use when building the project JMOD package.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• **User property**: inverno.runtime.projectMainClass

## <resolveProjectMainClass>

Resolve the project main class when not specified explicitly.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.runtime.projectMainClass

• Default: false

## <skip>

Skips the generation of the runtime.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.runtime.skip

## <stripDebug>

Strip debug information from the resulting image.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.image.stripDebug

• **Default**: true

## <stripNativeCommands>

Strip native command (eg. java...) from the resulting image.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.image.stripNativeCommands

• **Default**: true

#### <verbose>

Enables verbose logging.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.verbose

• **Default**: false

#### <vm>

Select the HotSpot VM in the output image defined as: 'client' / 'server' / 'minimal' / 'all'

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.image.vm

## inverno:help

#### **Full name:**

io.inverno.tool:inverno-maven-plugin:1.3.0-SNAPSHOT:help

## **Description:**

Display help information on inverno-maven-plugin. Call mvn inverno:help -Ddetail=true -Dgoal=<goal-name> to display parameter details.

#### **Attributes:**

| Name              | Туре    | Description                                                                                                      |
|-------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| detail            | boolean | If true, display all settable properties for each goal.  • User property: detail  • Default: false               |
| goal              | String  | The name of the goal for which to show help. If unspecified, all goals will be displayed.  • User property: goal |
| indentSize        | int     | The number of spaces per indentation level, should be positive.  • User property: indentSize  • Default: 2       |
| <u>lineLength</u> | int     | The maximum length of a display line, should be positive.  • User property: lineLength  • Default: 80            |

#### <detail>

If true, display all settable properties for each goal.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: detail

• Default: false

## <goal>

The name of the goal for which to show help. If unspecified, all goals will be displayed.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: goal

#### <indentSize>

The number of spaces per indentation level, should be positive.

Type: intRequired: no

• User property: indentSize

• Default: 2

## lineLength>

The maximum length of a display line, should be positive.

Type: intRequired: no

• **User property**: lineLength

• Default: 80

## inverno:run

### **Full name:**

io.inverno.tool:inverno-maven-plugin:1.3.0-SNAPSHOT:run

## **Description:**

Runs the project application.

#### **Attributes:**

• Requires a Maven project to be executed.

- Requires dependency resolution of artifacts in scope: compile+runtime.
- Requires dependency collection of artifacts in scope: compile+runtime.
- Since version: 1.0.
- Binds by default to the lifecycle phase: validate.

| Name                          | Туре    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>addUnnamedModules</u>      | boolean | Adds the unnamed modules when executing the application.  • User property: inverno.exec.addUnnamedModules • Default: true                                                                                                                           |
| <u>arguments</u>              | String  | The arguments to pass to the application.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| commandLineArguments          | String  | The command line arguments to pass to the application. This parameter overrides  AbstractExecMojo.arguments when specified.  • User property: inverno.run.arguments                                                                                 |
| <u>configurationDirectory</u> | File    | A directory containing user-editable configuration files that will be copied to the image to execute.  • User property: inverno.exec.configurationDirectory • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main/conf/                                           |
| <u>jmodsOverrideDirectory</u> | File    | A directory containing module descriptors to use to modularize unnamed dependency modules and which override the ones that are otherwise generated.  • User property: inverno.exec.jmodsOverrideDirectory • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/jmods/ |
| <u>mainClass</u>              | String  | The main class to use to run the application. If not specified, a main class is automatically selected.  • User property: inverno.exec.mainClass                                                                                                    |
| <u>overWriteIfNewer</u>       | boolean | Overwrites dependencies that don't exist or are older than the source.  • User property: inverno.exec.overWriteIfNewer  • Default: true                                                                                                             |
| <u>skip</u>                   | boolean | Skips the execution.  • User property: inverno.exec.skip                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| verbose                       | boolean | <ul><li>Enables verbose logging.</li><li>User property: inverno.verbose</li><li>Default: false</li></ul>                                                                                                                                            |

| vmOptions               | String | The VM options to use when executing the application.  • User property: inverno.exec.vmOptions  • Default: - Dorg.apache.logging.log4j.simplelog.level=INFO - Dorg.apache.logging.log4j.level=INFO |
|-------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>workingDirectory</u> | File   | <ul> <li>The working directory of the application.</li> <li>User property: inverno.run.workingDirectory</li> <li>Default: \${project.build.directory}/maven-inverno/working</li> </ul>             |

#### <addUnnamedModules>

Adds the unnamed modules when executing the application.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.exec.addUnnamedModules

• **Default**: true

## <arguments>

The arguments to pass to the application.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

### <commandLineArguments>

The command line arguments to pass to the application. This parameter overrides AbstractExecMojo.arguments when specified.

• **Type**: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.run.arguments

## <configurationDirectory>

A directory containing user-editable configuration files that will be copied to the image to execute.

• Type: java.io.File

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.exec.configurationDirectory

• **Default**: \${project.basedir}/src/main/conf/

## <jmodsOverrideDirectory>

A directory containing module descriptors to use to modularize unnamed dependency modules and which override the ones that are otherwise generated.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.exec.jmodsOverrideDirectory

• **Default**: \${project.basedir}/src/jmods/

#### <mainClass>

The main class to use to run the application. If not specified, a main class is automatically selected.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.exec.mainClass

#### <overWriteIfNewer>

Overwrites dependencies that don't exist or are older than the source.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.exec.overWritelfNewer

• **Default**: true

## <skip>

Skips the execution.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.exec.skip

#### <verbose>

Enables verbose logging.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.verbose

• Default: false

## <vmOptions>

The VM options to use when executing the application.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.exec.vmOptions

 Default: -Dorg.apache.logging.log4j.simplelog.level=INFO -Dorg.apache.logging.log4j.level=INFO

## <workingDirectory>

The working directory of the application.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

• User property: inverno.run.workingDirectory

• **Default**: \${project.build.directory}/maven-inverno/working

## inverno:start

#### **Full name:**

io.inverno.tool:inverno-maven-plugin:1.3.0-SNAPSHOT:start

#### **Description:**

Starts the project application without blocking the Maven build.

This goal is used together with the stop goal in the pre-integration-test and post-integration-test phases to run integration tests.

#### **Attributes:**

- Requires a Maven project to be executed.
- Requires dependency resolution of artifacts in scope: compile+runtime.
- Requires dependency collection of artifacts in scope: compile+runtime.
- Since version: 1.0.
- Binds by default to the lifecycle phase: pre-integration-test.

| Name                          | Туре    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| addUnnamedModules             | boolean | Adds the unnamed modules when executing the application.  • User property: inverno.exec.addUnnamedModules  • Default: true                                                                                                                          |
| <u>arguments</u>              | String  | The arguments to pass to the application.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <u>configurationDirectory</u> | File    | A directory containing user-editable configuration files that will be copied to the image to execute.  • User property: inverno.exec.configurationDirectory  • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/main/conf/                                          |
| <u>jmodsOverrideDirectory</u> | File    | A directory containing module descriptors to use to modularize unnamed dependency modules and which override the ones that are otherwise generated.  • User property: inverno.exec.jmodsOverrideDirectory • Default: \${project.basedir}/src/jmods/ |
| <u>mainClass</u>              | String  | The main class to use to run the application. If not specified, a main class is automatically selected.  • User property: inverno.exec.mainClass                                                                                                    |
| <u>overWriteIfNewer</u>       | boolean | Overwrites dependencies that don't exist or are older than the source.  • User property: inverno.exec.overWriteIfNewer  • Default: true                                                                                                             |
| <u>skip</u>                   | boolean | Skips the execution.  • User property: inverno.exec.skip                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| timeout                       | long    | The amount of time in milliseconds to wait for the application to start.  • User property: inverno.start.timeout  • Default: 60000                                                                                                                  |
| <u>verbose</u>                | boolean | <ul><li>Enables verbose logging.</li><li>User property: inverno.verbose</li><li>Default: false</li></ul>                                                                                                                                            |

| vmOptions               | String | The VM options to use when executing the application.  • User property: inverno.exec.vmOptions  • Default: -  Dorg.apache.logging.log4j.simplelog.level=INFO -  Dorg.apache.logging.log4j.level=INFO |
|-------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>workingDirectory</u> | File   | <ul> <li>The working directory of the application.</li> <li>User property: inverno.run.workingDirectory</li> <li>Default: \${project.build.directory}/maven-inverno/working</li> </ul>               |

#### <addUnnamedModules>

Adds the unnamed modules when executing the application.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.exec.addUnnamedModules

• **Default**: true

## <arguments>

The arguments to pass to the application.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

## <configurationDirectory>

A directory containing user-editable configuration files that will be copied to the image to execute.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.exec.configurationDirectory

• **Default**: \${project.basedir}/src/main/conf/

## <jmodsOverrideDirectory>

A directory containing module descriptors to use to modularize unnamed dependency modules and which override the ones that are otherwise generated.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

- **User property**: inverno.exec.jmodsOverrideDirectory
- **Default**: \${project.basedir}/src/jmods/

#### <mainClass>

The main class to use to run the application. If not specified, a main class is automatically selected.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.exec.mainClass

#### <overWriteIfNewer>

Overwrites dependencies that don't exist or are older than the source.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.exec.overWritelfNewer

• Default: true

## <skip>

Skips the execution.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.exec.skip

#### <timeout>

The amount of time in milliseconds to wait for the application to start.

Type: longRequired: no

• User property: inverno.start.timeout

• **Default**: 60000

#### <verbose>

Enables verbose logging.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.verbose

• Default: false

## <vmOptions>

The VM options to use when executing the application.

• Type: java.lang.String

• Required: no

• User property: inverno.exec.vmOptions

 Default: -Dorg.apache.logging.log4j.simplelog.level=INFO -Dorg.apache.logging.log4j.level=INFO

## <workingDirectory>

The working directory of the application.

Type: java.io.FileRequired: no

• User property: inverno.run.workingDirectory

• **Default**: \${project.build.directory}/maven-inverno/working

## inverno:stop

#### **Full name:**

io.inverno.tool:inverno-maven-plugin:1.3.0-SNAPSHOT:stop

#### **Description:**

Stops the project application that has been previously started using the start goal.

This goal is used together with the start goal in the pre-integration-test and post-integration-test phases to run integration tests.

#### **Attributes:**

- Requires a Maven project to be executed.
- Since version: 1.0.
- Binds by default to the lifecycle phase: post-integration-test.

| Name           | Туре    | Description                                                                                                                      |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>skip</u>    | boolean | Skips the execution.  • User property: inverno.stop.skip                                                                         |
| timeout        | long    | The amount of time in milliseconds to wait for the application to stop.  • User property: inverno.stop.timeout  • Default: 60000 |
| <u>verbose</u> | boolean | <ul><li>Enables verbose logging.</li><li>User property: inverno.verbose</li><li>Default: false</li></ul>                         |

## <skip>

Skips the execution.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.stop.skip

#### <timeout>

The amount of time in milliseconds to wait for the application to stop.

Type: longRequired: no

• **User property**: inverno.stop.timeout

• **Default**: 60000

#### <verbose>

Enables verbose logging.

Type: booleanRequired: no

• User property: inverno.verbose

• Default: false

## Inverno OSS Parent



The Inverno OSS parent POM provides OSS dependencies and plugin management to Inverno components and applications.

# Dependencies

| GroupId                        | ArtifactId                                     | Version       |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| com.aayushatharva.brotli4j     | brotli4j                                       | 1.6.0         |
| com.aayushatharva.brotli4j     | native-linux-x86_64                            | 1.6.0         |
| com.aayushatharva.brotli4j     | native-osx-x86_64                              | 1.6.0         |
| com.aayushatharva.brotli4j     | native-windows-x86_64                          | 1.6.0         |
| com.fasterxml.jackson.core     | jackson-databind                               | 2.13.1        |
| com.fasterxml.jackson.datatype | jackson-datatype-jsr310                        | 2.13.1        |
| com.google.cloud.tools         | jib-core                                       | 0.20.0        |
| io.lettuce                     | lettuce-core                                   | 6.1.6.RELEASE |
| io.netty                       | netty-all                                      | 4.1.73.Final  |
| io.netty                       | netty-buffer                                   | 4.1.73.Final  |
| io.netty                       | netty-codec-http2                              | 4.1.73.Final  |
| io.netty                       | netty-common                                   | 4.1.73.Final  |
| io.netty                       | netty-resolver                                 | 4.1.73.Final  |
| io.netty                       | netty-tcnative-boringssl-static                | 2.0.48.Final  |
| io.netty                       | netty-transport                                | 4.1.73.Final  |
| io.netty                       | netty-transport-classes-epoll                  | 4.1.73.Final  |
| io.netty                       | netty-transport-classes-kqueue                 | 4.1.73.Final  |
| io.netty                       | netty-transport-native-epoll                   | 4.1.73.Final  |
| io.netty                       | netty-transport-native-kqueue                  | 4.1.73.Final  |
| io.netty                       | netty-transport-native-kqueue                  | 4.1.73.Final  |
| io.netty.incubator             | netty-incubator-transport-classes-<br>io_uring | 0.0.12.Final  |
|                                |                                                |               |

| io.netty.incubator            | netty-incubator-transport-native-<br>io_uring | 0.0.12.Final      |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| io.netty.incubator            | netty-incubator-transport-native-<br>io_uring | 0.0.12.Final      |
| io.netty.incubator            | netty-incubator-transport-native-<br>io_uring | 0.0.12.Final      |
| io.projectreactor             | reactor-core                                  | 3.4.14            |
| io.vertx                      | vertx-core                                    | 4.2.4             |
| io.vertx                      | vertx-db2-client                              | 4.2.4             |
| io.vertx                      | vertx-mssql-client                            | 4.2.4             |
| io.vertx                      | vertx-mysql-client                            | 4.2.4             |
| io.vertx                      | vertx-pg-client                               | 4.2.4             |
| io.vertx                      | vertx-sql-client                              | 4.2.4             |
| net.java.dev.javacc           | javacc                                        | 7.0.10            |
| org.apache.commons            | commons-compress                              | 1.21              |
| org.apache.commons            | commons-lang3                                 | 3.12.0            |
| org.apache.commons            | commons-text                                  | 1.9               |
| org.apache.logging.log4j      | log4j-api                                     | 2.17.1            |
| org.apache.logging.log4j      | log4j-core                                    | 2.17.1            |
| org.apache.logging.log4j      | log4j-jul                                     | 2.17.1            |
| org.apache.logging.log4j      | log4j-layout-template-json                    | 2.17.1            |
| org.apache.maven              | maven-artifact                                | \${maven.version} |
| org.apache.maven              | maven-compat                                  | \${maven.version} |
| org.apache.maven              | maven-core                                    | \${maven.version} |
| org.apache.maven              | maven-plugin-api                              | \${maven.version} |
| org.apache.maven.plugin-tools | maven-plugin-annotations                      | 3.6.0             |
| org.apache.maven.shared       | maven-common-artifact-filters                 | 3.1.0             |
| org.junit                     | junit-bom                                     | 5.8.2             |

| org.mockito | mockito-core | 3.12.4 |
|-------------|--------------|--------|
| org.ow2.asm | asm          | 9.2    |
| org.webjars | swagger-ui   | 4.5.0  |

# Maven Plugins

| GroupId                  | ArtifactId                 | Version |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|---------|
| org.apache.maven.plugins | maven-antrun-plugin        | 3.0.0   |
| org.apache.maven.plugins | maven-assembly-plugin      | 3.3.0   |
| org.apache.maven.plugins | maven-clean-plugin         | 3.1.0   |
| org.apache.maven.plugins | maven-compiler-plugin      | 3.8.1   |
| org.apache.maven.plugins | maven-dependency-plugin    | 3.2.0   |
| org.apache.maven.plugins | maven-deploy-plugin        | 2.8.2   |
| org.apache.maven.plugins | maven-gpg-plugin           | 3.0.1   |
| org.apache.maven.plugins | maven-install-plugin       | 2.5.2   |
| org.apache.maven.plugins | maven-jar-plugin           | 3.2.2   |
| org.apache.maven.plugins | maven-javadoc-plugin       | 3.3.1   |
| org.apache.maven.plugins | maven-plugin-plugin        | 3.6.4   |
| org.apache.maven.plugins | maven-resources-plugin     | 3.2.0   |
| org.apache.maven.plugins | maven-source-plugin        | 3.2.1   |
| org.apache.maven.plugins | maven-surefire-plugin      | 2.22.2  |
| org.codehaus.mojo        | exec-maven-plugin          | 3.0.0   |
| org.javacc.plugin        | javacc-maven-plugin        | 3.0.3   |
| org.sonatype.plugins     | nexus-staging-maven-plugin | 1.6.8   |

| The Inverno Framework is released under version 2.0 of the <u>Apache License</u> .  Copyright © 2021, The Inverno Framework |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                                             |